



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

SES



600093808Y





LATIN PROSE FOR JUNIOR CLASSES

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

LATIN PROSE, FOR
JUNIOR CLASSES, THROUGH THE
ENGLISH LANGUAGE

BY

G. S. STEWARD, M.A

CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD

LATE

ASSISTANT-MASTER IN QUEEN'S COLLEGE AND COLOMBO ACADEMY, CEYLON

LONDON
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1875

All rights reserved

305 . f . 35



PREFACE.

IN the midst of so many works on Latin Prose Composition, an apology is almost necessary for offering one more to render the task of selection still more difficult. My excuse is that I believe the system proposed in this little book, for introducing boys to the difficulties of Latin Prose, to be very different from any yet put forward, and more simple. The idea of showing how to turn English grammatical forms into Latin rather than explaining the Latin idiom, as is done in most books of this kind, occurred to me in Ceylon, where I was for many years tutor in a Government college and school. The plan succeeded so well with my younger pupils that I threw my rough notes into a shape fit for publication, as I saw no reason why a system suitable for a foreign boy should not be also suitable for an English boy. Strangely enough, one of the first newspapers I took up, after my arrival in England at the beginning of 1872, contained an advertisement of a book by the Rev. Edwin A. Abbott, D.D., Head-Master of the City of London School, with a title nearly word for word the same as I had chosen for mine. The publication of Dr. Abbott's book prevented me for a time from taking any steps to bring out mine; but, on further consideration, I found the

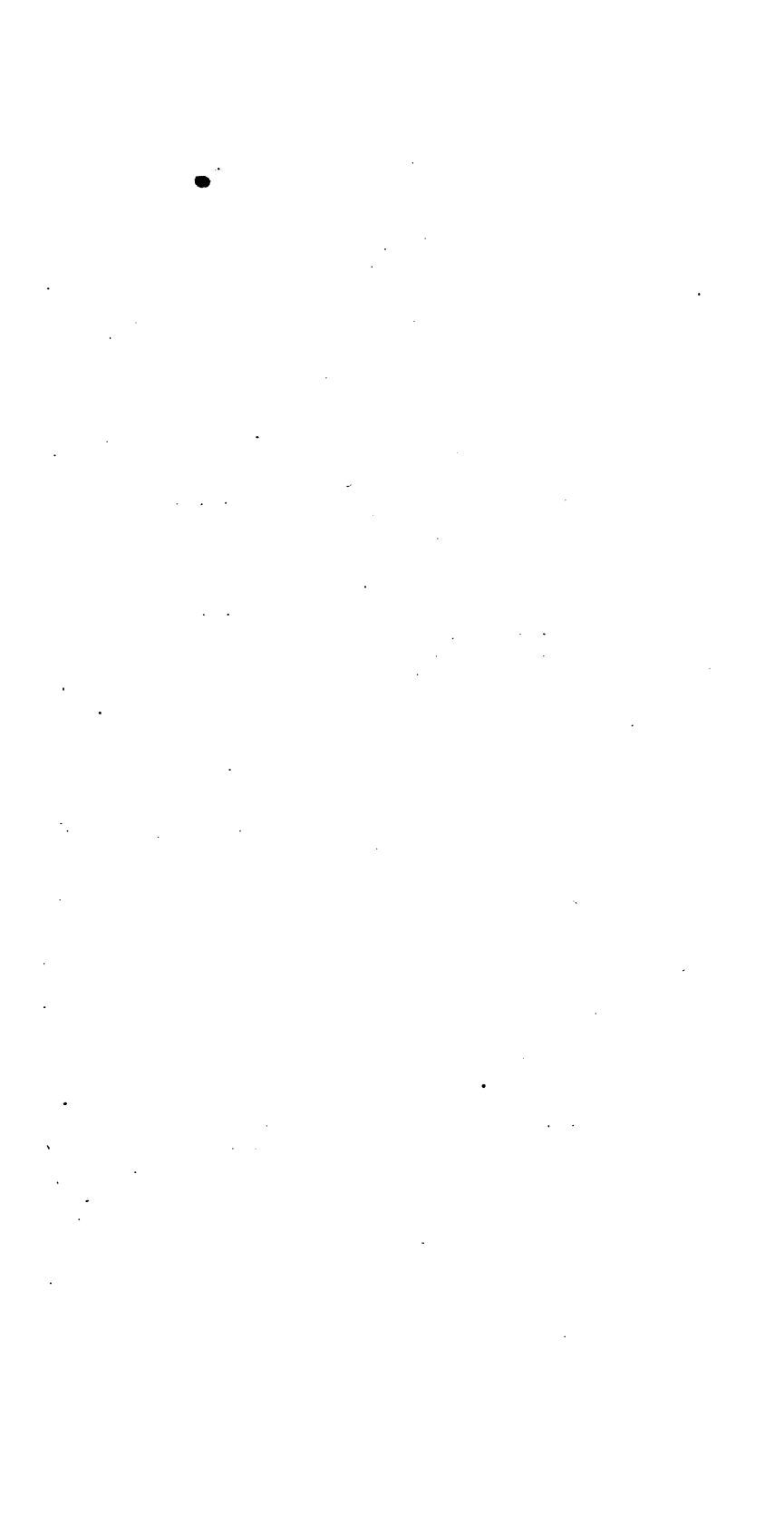
plan of Dr. Abbott so different from the one I had adopted, that I thought there might be room for this manual as well as for his. I now offer it to those who are, like myself, engaged in the work of education, with the hope that, if they try it, they will find, as I have done, that pupils taught on the system it proposes will be less liable to make those gross blunders in elementary Latin Prose which are so often found in their papers. My own plan in teaching a large class has been never to promote the boys to a higher rule till a large proportion of them have thoroughly mastered a lower. The Exercises given under each head may not, and probably will not, be found sufficient to ensure the desired accuracy, but they can easily be supplemented by the teacher.

G. S. STEWARD.

August 16, 1875.

CONTENTS.

EXERCISE	PAGE	EXERCISE	PAGE
1. Subject and Object of the Verb	1	46. 'I must,' 'ought,' 'should,' 'have to'	78
2. Commands and Entreaties	2	47—50. 'To' before a Verb	83—87
3. Questions	4	51. 'That' before a Verb	91
4. Passive Voice	5	52. 'That' after Verbs of hoping, promising, undertaking	92
5. Verbs of being, becoming, being called, named, &c.	6	53. 'That' when it means 'in order that'	93
6. Adjectives	7	54. 'That' after 'so,' 'so much,' &c.	94
7. Substantives referring to the same Thing or Person	8	55. 'That' after certain impersonal and other Verbs	96
8—10. Of	11—15	56. 'That' when it is used to explain a previous Statement	98
11—13. To	16—19	57. 'That,' 'provided that'	99
14. From	21	58. 'That,' 'but that,' 'but'	100
15. With	24	59. 'That' after 'it is of importance,' 'it concerns'	102
16. In	25	60—64. If	104—108
17. By	27	65. As if	109
18. At	28	66. When	112
19. Prepositions	33	67. While	116
20—24. Relative	35—40	68. Until	117
25. Than	43	69. After	118
26. Or	44	70. Before	119
27. Comparisons of Likeness	46	71. Since	121
28. Numerals	50	72. Because	124
29. Time	53	73. Although, though	126
30. Days of the Month	56	74. Dependent Sentences	129
31. Price and Value	57	75. Oblique Narration	134
32. Space	59		
33—37. Participles	63—67		
38—45. The English Termination 'ing' as an Adjective or as a Substantive	70—77		



LATIN PROSE FOR JUNIOR CLASSES.

A TRANSITIVE verb, as 'I love,' 'I warn,' 'I use,' &c., requires an object in order to complete the sense.

In English, except in the case of the pronouns, the same form is used for the object as for the subject; as

The dog hates the cat.
The cat hates the dog.
The mother loves the daughter.
The daughter loves the mother.

In Latin the object is marked by a different case-ending from the subject; and in this book, except where a different case is marked, the accusative must be used for the object.

The dog hates the cat,
Canis odit felem.
The cat hates the dog,
Felis odit canem.
The mother loves the daughter,
Mater amat filiam.
The daughter loves the mother,
Filia amat matrem.

EXERCISE I.

to hear, *audire*
voice, *vox, vocis, f.*
to advise, *monere*
girl, *puella, 1 f.*
Cæsar, Cæsar
Pompey, *Pompeius*
to love, *amare*
not, *non*

to hide, *celare*
vase, *vas, 3 n.*
master, *magister*
to teach, *docere*
boy, *puer, -i, m.*
the enemy, *hostes, 3 pl. m.*
to depart, *dis-cedere, -cessi*
to take, *capere, cepi*

city, <i>urbs</i> , <i>urbis</i> , f.	life, <i>vita</i> , 1 f.
my, <i>meus</i>	to believe, <i>credere</i> (dat.), <i>-didi</i>
a man, <i>vir</i> , <i>-i</i> , m.	you, <i>tu</i>
to lie, <i>jacere</i>	to send, <i>mittere</i> , <i>-si</i>
here, <i>hic</i>	a messenger, <i>nuntius</i> , <i>-i</i> , m.
to lay down, <i>deponere</i> , <i>-sui</i>	to come, <i>venire</i>
to write, <i>scribere</i> , <i>-psi</i>	to ask for, <i>rogare</i>
a letter, <i>epistola</i> , 1 f.	peace, <i>pax</i> , <i>pacis</i> , f.
a husbandman, <i>agricola</i> , 1 m.	to buy, <i>emere</i> , <i>emi</i>
I use, <i>utor</i> (abl.), <i>usus sum</i> , 3	a farm, <i>prædium</i> , <i>-i</i> , n.
a plough, <i>aratrum</i> , <i>-i</i> , n.	to cultivate, <i>colere</i> , <i>-ui</i>
I enjoy, <i>frui</i> (abl.)	field, <i>ager</i> , <i>agri</i> , m.

I heard a voice. They advise the girl. Cæsar does not love Pompey. I will hide the vase. The master was teaching the boys. The enemy have departed. Cæsar has taken the city. We hear the voice. A man is lying here. He is writing a letter.

^{abl.} A husbandman uses a plough. ^{abl.} I enjoy life. ^{dat.} I do not believe you. I will send a messenger. The messenger has come. They ask for peace. He has bought a farm. He is cultivating his fields.

For commands and entreaties the imperative mood is used, or the present conjunctive may be used for the third persons and the first person plural.

Send him away, *dimitte*.
 Let us send him away, *dimittamus*.
 Send ye him away, *dimittite*.
 Let them send him away, *dimittant*.

In prohibitions, *not* is translated by *ne*, and in these the present conjunctive is generally used, or the perfect, when the verb is in the second person.

Let us not send him away, *ne dimittamus*.
 Do not send him away, *ne dimiseris*.

EXERCISE II.

to worship, <i>colere</i> , <i>-ui</i>	to be present, <i>adesse</i>
to seek for, <i>requirere</i>	to return, <i>redire</i>
to look after, <i>videre</i>	to change, <i>mutare</i>

to believe, <i>credere</i> (dat.)	to separate, <i>secernere</i>
to proceed, <i>pergere</i>	to divide, <i>secernere</i>
I congregate, <i>congregor</i> , 1	wicked, <i>improbis</i>
to lay aside, <i>ponere</i>	mind, <i>mens, mentis</i>
I use, <i>utor</i> (abl.), 3	this, <i>hic</i>
I strive, <i>nitor</i> , 3	fear, <i>timor</i> , -is, m.
I follow, <i>sequor</i> , 3	that, <i>ille</i>
to be open, <i>patere</i>	good, <i>bonus</i>
I set out, <i>proficiscor</i> , 3	God, <i>Deus</i>
to purge, <i>purgare</i>	spear, <i>hasta</i> , 1 f.
to stand on one side, <i>secedere</i>	gate, <i>porta</i> , 1 f.

Do not worship me. Seek for it. Let us look after this.
 Lay aside fear. Use that good. Let each man strive as
tum quantum potest much as he can. Be present, O gods. Follow my spear.
 May they return. Change mind. Believe me. Proceed
quo whither you began; the gates are open: set out. Purge the
ceperis city. Let the wicked stand on one side; let them separate
sui themselves; let them congregate in one place; let them be
a nobis divided from us.

A simple direct question is asked in English by putting the nominative between the auxiliary and the principal verb; as

You did it.
 Did you do it?

In Latin it is asked by adding *ne* to the first word in the sentence, or by prefixing *num* or *nonne*—

Fecisti,
 You did it.
 Fecistine?
 Did you do it?

Num is supposed to expect the answer *no*—

Num credis?
 Do you believe it?
 (I hardly think you do.)

Nonne always expects the answer *yes*, and answers to the English form—'Have not,' &c.

Nonne credis?

Don't you believe me?

Nonne dixi?

Did I not tell you?

These particles are not used where there is an interrogative pronoun or adverb; as

Quis, quæ, quid, who, what. *Quomodo*, how.

Cur, quare, why. *Quamdiu*, how long.

Ubi, where. *Unde*, where from. *Quo*, where to, whither.

Quot, how many. *Quantus*, how much.

There in English before a verb, when it does not mean 'in that place,' is not translated in Latin; as—There are many, *sunt multi*; many are there = in that place, *multi sunt illic*.

EXERCISE III.

to come, *venire*, *veni*
 doctor, *medicus*, 2 m.
 still, *adhuc*
 to laugh at, *ridere*
 doors, *fores*, 3 m.
 dog, *canis*, 3 m.
 work, *opus*, 3 n.
 woman, *mulier*, 3 f.
 house, *domus*, 4 f.
 I go, *eo*

I go out, *exeo*
 to be here, *adesse*
 to be alive, *vivere*
 to deny, *negare*
 to ask for, *rogare*
 jar, *amphora*, 1 f.
 to break, *frangere*
 to accomplish, *conficere*, -*feci*
 I forget, *obliviscor*, 3 (gen.)
 murder, *cædes*, -*dis*, f.

Do you love me? Did you hear the voice? Does he still live? What are you laughing at? Why have you come? Do you not hear me? How long have you been here? How many are (there)? How much does he ask for? Who did it? What woman is that? Where is the house? Will you deny it? Are the doors open? Has not he gone out? Will you not believe me? Will you not change (that) mind (of yours)? Will you not forget murder? Who wrote this letter? Has the doctor come? Is the jar broken? Where did you come from? Whither are you going? Does not he love me? Where is the dog? Have you accomplished the work?

Most active transitive verbs in English have a passive voice—

I love, I am loved.
I envy, I am envied.
I resist, I am resisted.

There is this peculiarity in Latin, that if a verb is followed by any case except the accusative, it is used impersonally in the passive, and the subject in English is put in the dative case in Latin.

You hurt me, *tu noces mihi*.

I am hurt by you—not *ego noceor (a te)*, but it is hurt to me, *mihi nocetur*.

So

We shall be hurt by them	} <i>Nobis nocebitur ab illis.</i>
It will be hurt to us	
A hurt will be done to us	

EXERCISE IV.

a liar, <i>mendax, -acis</i>	to serve, <i>servire</i> (dat.)
to love, <i>diligere</i>	anger, <i>ira</i> , 1 f.
to believe, <i>credere</i> (dat.)	no one, <i>nemo</i> , gen. and abl. <i>nullus</i>
to resist, <i>resistere</i> (dat.)	advantage, <i>utilitas, -tatis</i> , 3 f.
to envy, <i>invidere</i> (dat.)	
to indulge, <i>indulgere</i> (dat.)	

Liars are not loved. Liars are not believed. Do not believe a liar. Let not a liar be believed. They do not resist the enemy. The enemy are not resisted. No one advised me.

I was advised by no one. I do not envy you. You are not envied. We shall not be advised. We shall not be envied. You indulge your anger. Your anger is indulged. Serve the (common) advantage. Let the (common) advantage be served.

A verb which expresses simply being, or becoming ;
as

Sum, I am
Evado, I turn out
Fio, I become ;

and passive verbs of naming, or calling, or esteeming ; as

Vocor, I am called

Habeor, I am accounted

Existimor, I am thought

take the same case after them as before them ; as

Caius is a robber,

Caius est latro.

He became emperor,

Factus est imperator.

He is thought foolish,

Habetur stultus.

EXERCISE V.

mother, *mater*, -*tris*, f.

to appoint, *creāre*

consul, *consul*, -*is*, m.

to turn out, *evadere*

orator, *orator*, -*is*, m.

to think, *putare*

brave, *fortis*

but, *sed*

coward, *timidus*

to esteem, *habere*

wise, *sapiens*, -*entis*

I become, *fio*

chief, *princeps*, -*ipis*

good, *bonus*

by chance, *casu*

to seem, *videri*

learned, *doctus*

false appearance, *species*

sometimes, *nonnunquam*

honesty, *honestas*, 3 f.

opinion, *sententia*, 1 f.

disgrace, *dedecus*, 3 n.

gate-keeper, *portæ custos*, 3 m.

I take upon myself, *suscipio*, 3

enmity, *inimicitia*, f.

I am not your mother. ^{Sulpicius} C. Sulpicius and ^{Sempronius} M. Sempronius were appointed consuls. He will not turn-out an orator. He is thought brave but he is a coward. He is esteemed wise. No one becomes good by chance. He seems learned. We are the chief. Socrates was thought very wise. A false appearance sometimes seems honesty. The opinion is not useful. This is a disgrace. There is a gatekeeper. I take-upon-myself the enmity.

a. Adjectives agree in gender, number, and case with the words they qualify—

I use a large sword

Utor magno ense.

I see a pretty bird,
Video pulchram avem.

b. If there is more than one noun, and the genders are different, the general rule is that the adjective is put in the plural number in the masculine gender, if one of the nouns is masculine, and in the neuter if the nouns represent things without life.

His father and mother are dead,
Pater et mater sunt mortui.

Virtue and vice are contrary to one another,
Virtus et vitium sunt contraria inter se.

c. Or it may agree with the last noun ; as,

Orgetorix and one of his sons were taken prisoners,
Orgetorix et unus e filiis capti sunt, or captus est.

NOTE.—In English we say, you and I ; the Romans said, I and you.

EXERCISE VI.

unlike, <i>dissimilis</i>	to slay, <i>occidere</i> , -di, -sum
benevolence, <i>benevolentia</i> , 1 f.	envy, <i>invidia</i> , 1 f.
handsome, <i>pulcher</i> , -chra	eternal, <i>sempiternus</i>
hereafter, <i>posthac</i>	kind, <i>beneficus</i>
liberal, <i>liberalis</i>	true, <i>verus</i>
friendship, <i>amicitia</i> , 1 f.	equal, <i>æqualis</i>
timid, <i>timidus</i>	about, <i>ferè</i>
riches, <i>divitiæ</i> , 1 f.	honour, <i>honor</i> , 3 m.
opposed, <i>contrarius</i>	pleasure, <i>voluptas</i> , 3 f.

Virtue and vice are very unlike (one another). Both his son and his daughter have been slain. Benevolence and envy
inter se
are opposed to-one-another. Both he and his wife and his children are very handsome. Will not the good enjoy eternal life hereafter? We are kind and liberal. True friendships are eternal. You and I are about equal (in age). Both my wife and I are timid. Are honours, riches, pleasures, useful? Cato
Cato
and L. Atilius were esteemed wise. Both the sister and the brother have been taken.

a. Nouns referring to the same thing or person—nouns,
i.e. in apposition—must be put in the same case—

Paulus the consul has come,
Paulus consul venit.

I see Paulus the consul,
Video Paulum consulem.

b. In English the word *as* is often inserted between the words; *as*

I called him *as* my witness.
They send him *as* ambassador.

But in Latin *as* (= *tamquam*) must only be expressed when some likeness or resemblance is expressed—

Eum testem citavi.

Eum legatum mittunt.

I love him *as* a brother,
Eum tamquam fratrem diligo.

He kept his mind stretched like a bow,
Intentum animum tamquam arcum habebat.

c. Sometimes *as* is translated by *pro*, with the ablative, especially when there is no reality in the likeness.

They set out *as* men conquered,
Proficiscuntur pro victis.

EXERCISE VII.

to stir up, *acutere*
solitude, *solitudo*, 3 f.
tribune, *tribunus*, 2 m.
to bring an action against,
 diem dicere (dat.)
naturally, *naturali*
labour, *labor*, 3 m.
living in a private station,
 privatim
counsel, *consilium*, 2 n.
consul, *consul*, -is, m.
seductive mistress, *blanda*
 domina, 1 f.

to turn away, *detorquere*
augur, *augur*, 3 m.
to go into the gardens, *in*
 hortos venire, -ni
a triumph, *triumphus*, 2 m.
insignia of glory, *insignia* (3
 n.) *laudis*
to repudiate, *repudiare*
hostage, *obses*, -sidis, m.
to defend, *defendere*
the world, *orbis terrarum*
nation, *gens*, *gentis*, f.
ease, *otium*, 2 n.

author, <i>auctor</i> , 3 m.	father-in-law, <i>socer</i> , -i, m.
to kill, <i>interficere</i> , -feci	to relate, <i>narrare</i>
to be wanting, <i>deesse</i> (dat.)	opinion, <i>sententia</i> , 1 f.
republic, <i>respublica</i>	native country, <i>patria</i> , 1 f.
a guide, <i>dux</i> , <i>ducis</i> , m.	light, <i>lux</i> , <i>lucis</i> , f.
I follow, <i>sequor</i> , 3	to announce, <i>renuntiare</i>

Two things were stirring him up, ease and solitude. Poly-
 bius ^{bis} imprimis Pomponius
 bius, a very good author, writes this. M. Pomponius, tribune
 plebis Manlius (dat.)
 (of the people), brought-an-action-against L. Manlius, the son
 Auli
 (of Aulus). Labour and pleasure are naturally most un-
 like (one another). Scipio P. Scipio (living in a private station)
 Gracchus
 killed T. Gracchus. Counsel is not wanting-to the repub-
 lic; we, the consuls, are wanting. Pleasures, the most se-
 ductive mistresses, turn away many minds. I follow nature
 Mucius de
 as a guide. L. Mucius, the augur, relates many things about
 abi. in accus.
 C. Laelius, his father-in-law. We went into the gardens of D.
 gen.
 Brutus, the augur. A triumph and the other insignia of glory
 a me
 have been repudiated by me. We have this opinion as a
 voluntatis in rempublicam
 hostage (for his good-will to the state). Defend your country,
 gen. gen.
 the light of the world, the citadel of all nations. Worship me as
 visus quod
 a God. He announces as seen what he had not seen. Every-
 ignotus magnificus
 thing unknown is (taken) as (for) magnificent.

2. The relations expressed in English by the word of before a noun, are generally expressed in Latin by the genitive case; as

He is the son of Caius,
 Est filius Caii.

Friendship is a helper of virtue,
 Amicitia est adiutrix virtutis.

He is fond of glory,

Amans est gloriæ.

He is mindful of benefits,

Est memor beneficiorum.

b. The genitive can almost always be used in Latin to express the relation which the latter of two nouns bears to the former, whatever may be the preposition used in English ; as in the sentence,

Friendship is a helper of virtue.

In English it might be,

Friendship is a help to virtue.

A charge against old age,

Crimen senectutis.

Great confidence in the omens given by birds,

Magna fides avium.

Without any danger to any one,

Sine periculo ullius.

It is the part of a great man.

It shows a weak mind.

It belongs to Caius.

It is the mark of a wise man.

c. When these forms are translated into Latin the genitive must be used—

It is the part of a great man,

Est clari viri.

It shows a weak mind,

Est imbecilli animi.

It belongs to Caius,

Est Caii.

It is the mark of a wise man,

Est sapientis.

But

Est meum, it is my duty, &c.

Est tuum, it is your duty.

He was acquitted of the capital charge,
Capitis absolutus est.

He was condemned to death,
Damnatus est capitis.

He was brought up on a capital charge,
Capitis reus factus est.

EXERCISE VIII.

Greek literature, <i>Græcæ literæ</i> , 1 f.	late, <i>recens</i> , -centis
unmindful, <i>immemor</i> , -is	ancient renown, <i>vetus</i> , -teris,
to give way, <i>terga dare</i>	<i>decus</i> , <i>decoris</i> , 3 n.
treason, <i>proditio</i> , 3 f.	in all directions, <i>passim</i>
lust, <i>libido</i> , 3 f.	petulance, <i>petulantia</i> , 1 f.
covetousness, <i>cupiditas</i> , 3 f.	boorishness, <i>immanitas</i> , 3 f.
poison, <i>venenum</i> , 2 n.	narrow, <i>angustus</i>
truce, <i>induciæ</i> , 1 f.	to take, <i>sumere</i>
ground food, <i>molita cibaria</i> , 3 n.	twenty, <i>viginti</i>
mound, <i>agger</i> , -is, m.	fire, <i>incendium</i> , 2 n.
state, <i>civitas</i> , 3 f.	work, <i>opus</i> , 3 n.
laziness, <i>inertia</i> , f.	alone, <i>unus</i>
to prove guilty, <i>convincere</i>	to condemn, <i>condemnare</i>
weakness, <i>infirmitas</i> , 3 f.	levity, <i>levitas</i> , 3 f.
doors, <i>valvæ</i> , 1 f.	unheard, <i>inauditus</i>
statue, <i>signum</i> , 2 n.	kind, <i>modus</i> , 2 m.
discoverer, <i>inventor</i> , 3 m.	to carry off, <i>tollere</i> , <i>sustuli</i>
madness, <i>insania</i> , 1 f.	oil, <i>oleum</i> , 2 n.
	ridiculous, <i>ridiculus</i>

Hannibal I employ utor Sosilius

Hannibal employed Sosilius as a teacher of Greek literature. The Roman soldiers, unmindful of their late victory and ancient renown, were giving way in all directions. He was accused of treason. Petulance and lust are the property of youth. That is not only not the mark of virtue, but rather of boorishness. Covetousness is the mark of a narrow and little soul. Mindful of his former glory he takes poison. A truce for twenty years was given. Each man takes cooked food for three months. The fire soon reached the mound, the work of so long a time. They send as ambassadors the most noble men of the state. I condemn myself of laziness. These two things prove most men guilty of levity and weakness.

Do not condemn a man to death unheard. He took away all the doors of that kind. He carried off a statue of Apollo.
Aristæus Liber, -i
 Aristæus, the son of Liber, was the discoverer of oil. The madness of this man is ridiculous.

a. There are some cases in which the Latin idiom differs from the English. The city of Rome is in Latin the city Rome—

I saw at a distance the city of Rome,
 Vidi procul urbem Romanam.

b. Such forms as man of honour, a man of Crete, where of expresses a quality, must be translated by adjectives—

Vir honestus.
 Vir Cretensis.

The genitive can be used only where there is an adjective qualifying the noun—

A man of great honour,
 Vir magnæ fidei.

c. In such phrases as

The top of the mountain,
 The middle of the plain,

it is most usual to write in Latin,

Summus mons,
 Medius campus.

So

Nos pauci, &c., few of us.

d. In some cases the ablative must be used in Latin where *of* is used in English—

Worthy of honour,
 Dignus honore.
 He deprives me of life,
 Privat me vita.
 I have need of a weapon,
 Est mihi opus telo.

So adjectives and verbs signifying plenty or want may be followed either by the genitive or the ablative, and a noun with an adjective expressing quality may be put in the ablative—

Vir magnæ fidei ; or
Vir magnâ fide.

When *of* means 'about,' 'concerning,' it is translated by *de*—

What will become of me ?
Quid fiet de me ?

When it means 'out of,' by *e* or *ex*—

One of many,
Unus e multis,

Sometimes, instead of *de* with the ablative, the accusative is used in particular phrases—

He persuades me of it,
Persuadet hoc mihi.
I am sure of this,
Hoc mihi persuasum est.

EXERCISE IX.

of Segesta, <i>Segestanus</i>	of Cannæ, <i>Cannensis</i>
ally, <i>socius</i> , 2 m.	I talk, <i>loquor</i> , 3
to found, <i>condere</i> , - <i>didi</i>	friendly, <i>amans</i>
exploits, <i>res</i> (5) <i>gestæ</i>	presently, <i>mox</i>
memory, <i>memoria</i> , 1 f.	which of two, <i>uter</i>
of Tyndaris, <i>Tyndaritanus</i>	one of two, <i>alter</i>
sign, <i>indicium</i> , 2 n.	suddenly, <i>subito</i>
fellow-citizens, <i>civis</i> , 3 m.	full, <i>plenus</i>
greedy, <i>avidus</i>	of Agrigentum, <i>Agrigentinus</i>
greatness, <i>magnitudo</i> , - <i>dinis</i> , f.	client, <i>cliens</i> , 3 m.
band of robbers, <i>latrocinium</i> , 2 n.	to be here, <i>adesse</i>
spear, <i>hasta</i> , 1 f.	to take away, <i>tollere</i> , <i>sustuli</i>
of grass, <i>gramineus</i>	valour, <i>virtus</i> , - <i>tutis</i> , f.
to deprive, <i>privare</i>	monument, <i>monumentum</i> , 2 n.
health, <i>valetudo</i> , - <i>dinis</i> , f.	Mercury, <i>Mercurius</i>
bereaved, <i>orbis</i>	fidelity, <i>fides</i> , 5 f.
to be left, <i>superesse</i>	desirous, <i>appetens</i>
	kind, <i>genus</i> , <i>generis</i>

to remain, *restāre*
 to carry, *gerere*
 forage, *commeatus*, 4 m.
 weak, *tenuis*
 doubt, *dubitatio*, 3 f.
 to defeat, *superāre*
 snow, *nives*, pl.

to melt, *liquescere*
 devoid, *expers*, -*pertis*
 to dissent, *dissentire*
 reason, *ratio*, -*nis*, f.
 to run together, *concurrere*
 loom, *tela*, 1 f.

The people of Segesta, your clients, allies and friends of the Roman people, are here. He founded the city of ^{Athenæ} Athens.

^{Verres} C. Verres took away the glory of the exploits of P. ^{Africanus} Africanus, a very brave man, the memory of his valour, the monuments of his victory. P. Africanus gave to the people of Tyndaris a Mercury, as a sign not only of his own victory, but also of their fidelity. You, O fellow-citizens, have always been desirous of glory and greedy of praise. I have spoken of the kind of the war; I will now say a few words about its greatness. Of that

band of robbers one only remains. The ^{Sequani} Sequani alone of all do nothing of these things. How many of you are there? They carry spears of grass. He deprived the citizens of all forage. Of how weak health, or rather no health, was the son of P.

^{Africanus} Africanus. The doubt is unworthy of a man. She is bereaved of her children. Few of us are left. The Romans were defeated in the battle of Cannæ. The snow never melts on the top of the mountain. Do not deprive another of his glory. All of us need many things. We have need of your authority. I am not talking of you. Some men seem devoid of reason.

^{Catulus} L. Catulus, a most illustrious man, most friendly to the state, and Q. ^{Hortensius} Hortensius, ^{ab hâc ratione} dissent from this reason. I will speak of ^{Lucullus} Lucullus presently. Of these two which is more worthy of

praise? Here there were two temples, one of ^{Diana} Diana, the other of ^{Minerva} Minerva. The people of Agrigentum suddenly run together.

^{Lamia} The house of Lamia of Segesta was full of looms.

The following constructions may be noticed with certain impersonal verbs—

I am weary of,		
Tædet me (with Gen. of Object).		
I am ashamed of,		
Pudet me	”	”
I am sorry for,		
Pœnitet me	”	”
I am grieved at,		
Piget me	”	”
I feel pity for,		
Miseret me	”	”

EXERCISE X.

folly, <i>stultitia</i> , 1 f.	rashness, <i>temeritas</i> , 3 f.
fault, <i>culpa</i> , 1 f.	poor, <i>pauper</i> , -is, 3
confidence, <i>fides</i> , 5 f.	kindness, <i>benevolentia</i> , 1 f.
trouble, <i>labor</i> , 3 m.	cowardice, <i>ignavia</i> , 1 f.

I repent of my folly. I pity you. Are you not ashamed of yourself? Are you sorry for your fault? I am weary of my life. We will never repent of our confidence, nor will you repent of your (enlarged) kingdom. I am tired of all this trouble. You will be sorry for your rashness. Do not all men pity the poor. I shall never be grieved at this. You will never repent of your kindness. The soldiers were ashamed of their cowardice.

'TO.'

a. As the mark of the indirect object is expressed in Latin by the dative case—

He gave it to the dog,
Dedit id cani;

so when *to* is omitted in English—

He gave me the book,
Dedit mihi librum.
He promised me,
Pollicitus est mihi.

You told me,
Dixisti mihi.

b. After adjectives expressing likeness, utility, profit, &c., *to*, expressed or implied, is translated by the dative.

This is useful to me,
Hoc est utile mihi.

This is pleasing to me,
Hoc est gratum mihi.

A dog is like a wolf,
Canis est similis lupo.

Some of these adjectives are found with the genitive case also—

(*Similis*, like)

Filia similis matris,
A daughter like her mother.

(*Proprius*, peculiar)

This is peculiar to this age,
Hoc est proprium hujus ætatis.

This is common to me and you

is in Latin,

This is common to me with you

EXERCISE XI.

to entrust, <i>committère</i> , -misi	pursuit, <i>studium</i> , 2 n.
to hand down to memory, <i>memoriæ prodère</i> , -didi	duty, <i>officium</i> , 2 n.
wolf, <i>lupus</i> , 2 m.	in due degrees, <i>gradatim</i>
distasteful, <i>ingratus</i>	the rest, <i>reliqui</i>
certain, <i>certus</i>	vase, <i>vas</i> , 3 n.
course, <i>cursum</i> , 4 m.	elders, <i>natu majores</i>
simple, <i>simplex</i>	so, <i>ita</i>
time of life, <i>ætas</i> , 3 f.	very pleasing, <i>pergratus</i>
to assent, <i>assentiri</i> , <i>assensus sum</i>	path, <i>via</i> , 1 f.
unfriendly, <i>inimicus</i>	to concede, <i>concedere</i>
want, <i>desiderium</i> , 2 n.	proverb, <i>proverbium</i> , 2 n.
burdensome, <i>molestus</i> , <i>gravis</i>	to help, <i>subvenire</i> (dat.)
to attribute, <i>tribuere</i>	doubtful, <i>dubius</i>
to happen, <i>accidère</i> , -di	hateful, <i>odiosus</i>
fit, <i>opportunist</i>	sleep, <i>somnus</i> , 2 m.
beautiful, <i>pulcher</i>	too much, <i>nimis</i>
	prefer, <i>antepono</i>
	to be expedient, <i>expedire</i>

given up, *deditus*
learning, *doctrina*, 1 f.

then, *deinceps*
luxury, *luxuria*, 1 f.

Have you given the vase to the servant? I entrusted this to you. Our elders have handed this down to memory. Is not a dog very like a wolf? This labour is most distasteful to me. To me, indeed, it does not seem so. Have you given him the money? You will do a thing very pleasing both to me and to my brother. The course of life is certain, and the path of nature is simple; to every part of life its own proper-condition has been given. This is a property-of-old-age, and is conceded to our time of life. I have never assented to that old proverb. Let us help not only our bodies but also our minds. Nothing is so unfriendly to the mind as pleasure. It is doubtful to no one. I return many thanks to old age. To those desirous of such things the want is hateful and burdensome. Nothing is so like death as sleep. You, Fannius, attribute too much to me. Old age was not burdensome to Cato. No evil has happened to Scipio. Some men prefer virtue to riches. Friendship is fit for many things. The same thing is not expedient for all. These things seem most beautiful to-the-greater-part-of-mankind. Luxury is disgraceful to every time of life, but especially to old age. He is wholly given up to the pursuits of learning and wisdom. Our first duties are owed to the immortal Gods, our second to our country, our third to our parents, then in due degrees to the rest (of mankind).

To, when it expresses 'motion to' or 'towards,' is translated in different ways.

a. With a person *ad* is generally used—

I send messengers to Philip,
Mitto legatos ad Philippum.

b. With a country *in* is generally used—

I send messengers to Thrace,
Mitto legatos in Thraciam.

c. With the name of a place the noun is put in the *nominative* without any preposition—

I send messengers to Rome,
Mitto legatos Romam.

Hic, domum, home (to home); *rus*, to the country.

d. *Pro*, after certain adjectives, where it has a meaning of 'towards,' or expresses a tendency or purpose, is translated by *ad*—

Inclined to anger,
Propensus
Pronus } ad iracundiam.
Proclivis

Urbs opportuna ad mercaturam,
A city well situated for trade.

Born to } glory,
for }
Natus ad gloriam.

EXERCISE XII.

unknownly, nescio quis	glory, decus, 3 n.
sure, certus	path, limes, 3 m.
to mistake oneself, se conferre	entrance, aditus, 4 m.
magnificent, magnificus	southern region, australis regio,
gift, donum, 2 n.	3 f.
pleasure, voluptas, 3 f.	nothing, nihil
gold, aurum, 2 n.	race, genus, 3 n.
silver, argentum, 2 n.	some, nonnulli
stone, litum, 2 n.	stone, lapis, -pidis, m.
prepared, paratus	necessary, necessarius
combat, pugna, 1 f.	use, usus, 4 m.
to draw, trahere	voluntary, voluntarius
true, verus	

Cæcilius

He has sent somebody to Cæcilius. They sent sure men to
Lysander, -dri Asia
Lysander into Asia. He has betaken himself home. He sent
Ephesus
money to Ephesus to your friend. He sent to him most mag-

nificent gifts as-far-as to Numantia. He was inclined to the
 friendship of Pompeius. He has set out to the country. Are we
 born for pleasure? Are not all men inclined to pleasure? Gold
 and silver are useful for many things. He lived even to my
 young-manhood. All of us are inclined to ease. The minds of
 the soldiers are prepared for the combat. Let virtue draw you
 to true glory. To the good a path is open to the entrance of
 heaven. That southern region is nothing to your race. Some
 stones are necessary for our use. Two of the Decii spurred on
 their horses to a voluntary death. They have sent messengers
 to Thebes, in Egypt, to King Antiochus.

Sometimes a double dative is found in Latin where the English language has no such form—

He sent troops to the help of Cæsar	} <i>Misit milites auxilio</i> <i>Cæsari.</i>
„ „ to Cæsar as a help	
„ „ to Cæsar for a help	

He came to my help,
Venit mihi auxilio.

It is a disgrace to you,
Tibi opprobrium est.

They find fault with me	} <i>Id mihi vitio vertunt.</i> „ „ <i>dant.</i> „ „ <i>ducunt.</i>
They impute it to me as a fault	

EXERCISE XIII.

example, <i>exemplum</i> , 2 n.	large, <i>amplus</i>
present, <i>donum</i> , 2 n.	strong proof, <i>magnum argumen-</i>
impediment, <i>impedimentum</i> , 2 n.	<i>tum</i> , 2 n.
use, <i>usus</i> , 4 m.	ornament, <i>ornamentum</i> , 2 n.
line, <i>acies</i> , 5 f.	whole, <i>universus</i>
[2 n.	actions, <i>res gestæ</i> , 5 f.
help, <i>auxilium</i> , <i>subsidium</i> ,	third, <i>tertius</i>
disgrace, <i>opprobrium</i> , 2 n.	source of safety, <i>salus</i> , -lutis, f.

'These men are an example to themselves. The king gave Hannibal the town of ^{Grynium} Grynium as a present. This was a great ^{Galli} impediment to the Gauls for battle. These things are of use for war. He sent the third line to the help of our (men). A large house is often a disgrace to its lord. It is a strong proof. That house was an ornament to the city. That was a great ^{Græcia} source of safety to the whole of Greece. That thing will be a care to me. They find fault with the actions even of Cæsar. Who will come to my aid?

The other relations expressed in English by means of prepositions are also expressed by prepositions in Latin, except in a few cases, where *from*, *with*, *in*, *by*, *at*, are translated by the ablative case.

'FROM.'

1. The preposition is omitted in Latin before the name of a town, and with certain verbs and adjectives, such as 'free,' 'to free,' &c.

From Carthage, Rome, &c.,
Carthagine, Româ, &c.

Free from care,
Liber curâ.

He freed them from the danger,
Liberavit eos periculo.

2. In other cases a preposition is used, but as *from* has different meanings in English, different prepositions must be used to translate it. The most common forms of translating *from* will only be given here.

a. *From* = 'distance from,' is translated by *a* or *ab*—

He is ten miles from the camp,
Abest a castris.

From early manhood,
Ab adolescentiâ.

I never turned my eyes away from the state,
 Nunquam a republicâ oculos dejiciebam.

- b. *From*, with a notion of 'down from,' is *de*; as,
 The oaks were struck from the heaven,
 Quercus tactæ de cœlo.

Or when a part is taken from a whole;

He asked for some cohorts from my army,
 Postulavit cohortes de meo exercitu.

- c. *From*, *out of*, is *e* or *ex*—

I depart from my house,
 Discedo e domo.

E or *ex* is also used to translate *from* when it signifies
 a cause or origin—

From which thing it happened,
 Quâ ex re factum est.
 For this reason,
 Hac de causâ.

The distinction between *de* and *e* is by no means great;
a, *ab*, has a more marked meaning, and its proper force
 seems to be 'away from,' 'distance from.'

- d. *From*, with verbs of 'taking from,' &c., is often trans-
 lated by the dative—

He took from me my weapon,
 Eripuit mihi telum.

EXERCISE XIV.

to depart, *discedere*, -cessi
 standard, *signum*, 2 n.
 greatness, *amplitudo*, 3 f.
 horn, *cornu*, 4 n.
 ox, *bos*, *bovis*, m.
 to differ, *differre*
 to stand out, *existere*
 forehead, *frons*, *frontis*, f.
 to overthrow, *subruere*
 tree, *arbor*, -is, f.
 root, *radix*, -dicis, f.

to devote oneself, *studere*
 little, *parvulus*
 hardship, *duritia*, 1 f.
 to go out, *exire*
 boundary, *finis*, 3 m.
 a bridge, *pons*, 3 m.
 to stretch over, *pertinere*
 to drive, *compellere*
 cattle, *pecus*, -coris, n.
 to defend, *defendere*
 suddenly, *subito*

to rush, *advolare*
 forager, *pabulator*, 3 m.
 resources, *pecuniæ*, 1 f.
 to keep, *abstinere*
 capitol, *capitolium*, 2 n.
 side, *pars, partis*, f.
 to refrain, *temperare se*
 to institute, *instituere*, -tui

to throw themselves, *se ejicere*,
 -jeci
 inn, *hospitium*, 2 n.
 to hang, *pendere, pependi*
 burden, *onus*, 3 n.
 neck, *collum*, 2 n.
 to carry away, *deportare*
 ornament, *ornamentum*, 2 n.

Athens

They have departed from Athens. Do not depart from the standards. He seeks help from him. The greatness of their horns differs much from the horns of our oxen. One horn stands out from the middle of the forehead. They overthrow all the trees from the roots. They devote themselves to labour and hardship from little (children). For this reason the Helvetii went out from their boundaries. From that town a bridge stretches over to the Helvetii. The husbandmen drive their cattle from the fields into the woods. Caesar defends Mandubratius from the injury of Cassivelaunus. Suddenly the enemy from all sides rushed towards the foragers. Private men adorn their houses from their own resources. He did not keep his hands from the Capitol. He did not refrain from (committing) injury. They instituted this for two reasons. The enemy suddenly threw themselves from the wood. I depart from life as from an inn, not as if from a home. She hung, a sweet burden, from his neck. All the ornaments of the city have been carried away from that place to Carthage.

‘WITH.’

a. With is translated by the ablative alone when it signifies the instrument with which anything is done, or the thing with which a man is affected in any way—

He killed him with his sword,
Occidit eum gladio.

He presented him with a crown,
Donavit eum corona.

b. In other cases, except in particular phrases, *cum* must be used—

He formed an alliance with Cæsar,
Iniit societatem cum Cæsare.

He waged war with the Gauls,
Gessit bellum cum Gallis.

He set out with all his forces,
Profectus est cum omnibus copiis.

With the personal pronouns *cum* is put after, instead of before, its word ; as,

Mecum,	Secum,	Nobiscum, &c.,
with me.	with themselves.	with us, &c.

With diligence,
Cum diligentia.

But in these forms an adverb can be used—

Prudenter,
with prudence.

Accurate,
with accuracy, &c.

c. Sometimes *with* must be translated by another case ; as,

Irascor illi,
I am angry with him.

Succenseo illis,
I am angry with them.

With, however, here really means ‘against,’ and these forms are included under the more peculiar idioms, which the pupil must observe for himself. Some of the more common phrases are—

It is all over with me,
Actum est de me.

He dined with me,
Coenavit apud me.

With our ancestors,
Apud maiores nostros.

EXERCISE XV.

I strike, <i>percutio</i> , -cussi,	crown, <i>corona</i> , 1 f.
-cussum	severe, <i>gravis</i>
to fight, <i>confligere</i> , -xi	disease, <i>morbis</i> , 2 m.
great, <i>amplus</i>	eye, <i>oculus</i> , 2 m.
honour, <i>honor</i> , -is, m.	Spain, <i>Hispania</i>
to treat, <i>agere</i> , egi	to conquer, <i>superare</i>
to treat, to affect, <i>afficere</i> ,	fleet, <i>classis</i> , 3 f.
-feci	to draw, <i>inducere</i>
title, <i>nomen</i> , -minis, n.	ambush, <i>insidiae</i> , 1 f.
to sustain, <i>sustentare</i>	to compare, <i>comparare</i>
to present, <i>donare</i>	of Syracuse, <i>Syracusanus</i>
resources, <i>copiae</i> , 1 f.	to have influence with, <i>valere</i>
golden, <i>aureus</i>	<i>apud</i>

Cæsar made peace with the Gauls. I have been struck with this suspicion. He fought with P. Cornelius Scipio. A woman was living with him. This is common to you and me. He has been adorned with the greatest honour. He thus treated with

^{Pharnabazus} Pharnabazus. You treated him with the title of king. He sus-

tained the army of ^{Domitius} Domitius, a very great man, with his own resources. The Senate presented the ambassadors with a golden crown. He is affected with a severe disease of the eyes. He set out with his father for Spain. A slave was sent with the

^{Themistocles} ambassadors. Themistocles with a few ships conquered the

large fleet of ^{Xerxes} Xerxes. He draws the consul with his army into an ambush. I do not compare myself with you. This is the greatest honour with the people of Syracuse. He had great in-

fluence with the people. ^{Dumnorix} Dumnorix had most influence with the Sequani.

'IN.'

a. When *in* signifies 'in respect of,' 'in regard to,' the ablative is used by itself—

He excels him in wisdom,
Præstat ei sapientia.

b. In most other cases the preposition *in* is used.

c. Sometimes English substantives with *in* can be translated by adverbs—

In abundance,

Abundanter.

In truth,

Vere.

d. Some of the more common phrases are—

I have a good friend in Cæsar,

Habeo bonum amicum Cæsarem.

As far as I can

As far as in me lies

} *Quantum in me valet.*

He is in debt,

Est in ære alieno.

He is in my debt,

Est in meo ære.

EXERCISE XVI.

to equal, *æquiparâre*
strength, *vires*, 3 m. pl.
safety, *salus*, 3 f.
to include, *includere*
monarchy, *regnum*, 2 n.
guest, *hospes*, -*pitis*, m.
to kill, *cædere*, *cecidit*
sight, *conspectus*, 4 m.
to station, *locare*
armed, *armatus*
very, *ipse*
brazen, *æneus*
statue, *signum*, 2 n.

to be wanting, *desse*
frugality, *frugalitas*, 3 f.
to delay, *morari*
neighbouring, *propinquus*
to be carried, *ferri*
litter, *lectica*, 1 f.
to lay, *jacere*, *jeci*
foundation, *fundamentum*, 2 n.
to surpass, *vincere*, *vici*
parsimony, *parsimonia*, 1 f.
living, *victus*, 4 m.
dress, *cultus*, 4 m.
garrison, *præsidium*, 2 n.

No one equalled him in labour and strength of body. Your
safety is included in the safety of the Roman people. ^{Blesamius} Blesamius
lives in a monarchy. He killed his guest in the sight of the
immortal Gods. Armed men were stationed in that very place.
He put brazen statues in ambush. He was wanting to you in
nothing. Frugality has not much praise in a king. He delayed

on the mountains neighbouring the city. He is carried in a litter. In that temple, as far as in me lay, I laid the foundations of peace. He gave himself up to hardship, and surpassed all the Lacedæmonians in parsimony of living and dress. Armed men were stationed in many places in garrisons. For this reason the Helvetii excel the other Gauls in valour.

‘By.’

By has many different meanings in English, which must be rendered by different prepositions in Latin.

a. *By, near, hard by* = *propter* or *ad*—

Ad ripas, by the banks.

There are certain islands by Sicily,
Insulæ sunt quædam propter Siciliam.

b. *By means of* = *per*.

He informed me by letter,
Certiozem me fecit per literas.

c. *By*, expressing ‘means,’ ‘cause,’ or ‘agent,’ is translated by the ablative case alone, or with *a, ab*, especially after neuter and passive verbs—

He was killed by his slave,
Interfectus est a servo.

He perished by disease,
Periit a morbo.

He called him by this name,
Hoc nomine eum appellavit.

The following are some of the more common phrases—

To stand by a promise, agreement,
Stare promissis, pacto.

To stand by a person,
Adesse alicui.

By the Gods,
Per Deos immortales.

By sea and land,
Terra marique.
Little by little,
Paulatim.
Man by man,
Viritim.
Vi, by force.

EXERCISE XVII.

to sit, *assidère*, -*sedī*
statue, *statua*, 1 f.
seditious, *seditionus*
to stir up, *concitāre*
to tell, *nuntiāre*
fugitive, *fugitivus*, 2 m.
cavalry, *equites*, 3 m. pl.
Gallic, *Gallus*

design, *consilium*, 2 n.
I speak with, *colloquor*, 3
chief, *princeps*, -*cipis*
river, *amnis*
to subside, *subsidiere*
decurion, *decurio*, -*nis*, m.
to disclose, *prodere*

^{Segesta} Segesta was founded by ^{Aeneas, -as fugiens, -entis Troja} Aeneas flying from Troy. The town was taken by force by the Carthaginians. We sat down by the ^{Plato, -nis} statue of Plato. Sit by me. The vases were carried off to ^{Syracuse} Syracuse by means of ^{Apollodorus} Apollodorus. By their means he escaped. These men by their seditious and wicked speeches stirred up the people. That thing is told to the enemy by the fugitives ^{Æmilius} from (= of) L. Æmilius, the decurion of the Gallic cavalry. By the same men our designs are disclosed to the enemy. He calls ^{Valerius} Divitiacus to him and speaks with him by means of C. Valerius, the chief man in the province of Gaul. They stand by their agreement. Little by little the river subsides.

'AT.'

a. If the name of the place *at* or *in which* anything is done is of the first or second declension, and of the singular number, the noun is put in the genitive case, otherwise in the ablative—

At Rome, at Alba, at Brindisi,
Romæ, Albæ, Brundisii.
c 2

At Athens, at Carthage,
Athenis, Carthagine.

b. If the action takes place only in the neighbourhood,
ad or *apud* is used—

Near Zama,
Ad Zamam.

At the house of a certain man,
Apud quendam.

c. Sometimes *at* is part of the verb in Latin—

I aim at that,
Appeto id.

I laugh at you { *Irrideo te.*
 ,, *tibi.*

EXERCISE XVIII.

to put up, *deversari*
entrance, *introitus*, 4 m.
wonderful, *incredibilis*
naval, *navalis*
to celebrate, *prædicare*
to dine, *cenare*
to hold, *habere*
a magistracy, *magistratus*,
4 m.
second, *alter*
eighth, *octavus*

milepost, *lapis*, 3 m.
road, *via*, 1 f.
to destroy, *rescindere*
to stand, *adstare*, -*stiti*
tomb, *tumulus*, 2 m.
to give his attention = he gave
his ears, *dedit aures*
certain, *quidam*
poet, *poeta*, 1 m.
Cordova, *Corduba*

They had their home at the Chersonese. Themistocles was
the greatest man at Athens. Antiochus put up at the house of
Minucius. There was a statue of Jupiter at the entrance of
Pontus. That wonderful naval battle in the neighbourhood of
Tenedos will always be celebrated. The ambassadors of Prusias
were dining at Rome with L. Flamininus. Heraclius held at
that time a magistracy at Syracuse. In a second battle at the

^{Appius}
 eighth milepost, on the Appian road, the enemy are conquered.
 I was with other Roman citizens at Syracuse. He destroyed
^{Geneva} ^{Alexander}
 the bridge at Geneva. Alexander stood by the tomb of
^{Achilles}
 Achilles. He gave his attention to certain poets born at
 Cordova.

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

'Ad,' 'At,' to.

Adversus, *over against, opposite—*

Urbs adversus Pydnam posita est,
 The city stands opposite to Pydna.

Apud, *near—*

Apud oppidum, *near the town.*

Ante, *before—*

Ante portas, *before the gates.*
 Ante lucem, *before daybreak.*

Post, *after, behind—*

Post lucem, *after daybreak.*
 Post montem, *behind the mountain.*

Cis, citra, *on this side of—*

Cis Padum, *on this side of the Po.*

Ultra, *beyond—*

Ultra Indos, *beyond the Indians.*

Trans, *across—*

Trans mare, *across the sea.*

Circum, *around—*

Circum regem, *round the king.*

Circiter, *about—*

Circiter meridiem, *about noon.*

Contra, *against*—

Contra naturam, *against nature.*

Erga, *towards*—

Tua erga me benevolentia,
Your good feeling towards me. .

Extra, *outside of, beyond*—

Extra urbem, *outside of the city.*

Intra, *within*—

Intra urbem, *within the city.*

Inter, *between, among*—

Inter omnes, *among all.*
Inter equum et asinum,
Between a horse and an ass.

Infra, *beneath*—

Infra lunam, *beneath the moon.*

Supra, *above*—

Supra terram, *above the earth.*

Juxta, *near, next to*—

Juxta viam, *near the road.*

Ob, *on account of, for*—

Ob stultitiam, *for my folly.*

Penes, *in the power of*—

Penes imperatorem, *in the power of
the commander.*

Præter, *along, besides, except*—

Præter litus, *along the shore.*
Præter me, *besides me.*
Præter modum, *beyond measure.*

Prope, *near*—

Prope viam, *near the road.*

Propter, *on account of*—

Propter metum, *through fear.*

Secundum, *next to, according to, after*—

Secundum me, *next to me.*

Secundum naturam, *according to nature.*

Per, *through, by means of*—

Per Macedoniam, *through Macedonia.*

Per literas, *by letter.*

Subter, *under, below, extension under*—

Amnes sæpe subter terram vias occultas
agunt,

Rivers often pursue secret courses under
ground.

PREPOSITIONS TAKING THE ABLATIVE.

A, ab, *from, by*—

A Cæsaris castris, *from the camp of Cæsar.*

A cane tenetur aper,

The boar is held by the dog.

De, *down from*—

De rostris, *down from the rostra.*

„ *Concerning, about*—

De his rebus, *about these things.*

„ *For, from*—

Multis de causis, *for many reasons.*

E, ex, *out of, from*—

Ex urbe, *out of the city.*

Ex quo manifestum est,

From which it is clear.

Cum, *with, together with*—

Cum patre, *with the father.*

Sine, *without*—

Ira sine viribus,
Anger without strength.

Palam, *in front of*—

Palam populo,
In the sight of the people.

Tenus, *as far as*—

Capulo tenus, *as far as the hilt.*

In, *into*—

In urbem, *into the city.*

„ *In*—

In urbe, *in the city.*

„ *In the case of*—

In hoc homine, *in the case of this man.*

Sub, *under* (Accus. when motion is implied; Abl. when rest)—

Sub jugum missi,
Sent under the yoke.

Talpæ sub terrâ habitant,
Moles live underground.

Super (Acc.), *over, beyond*—

Super vallum, *over the rampart.*

„ (Abl.) *over, upon*—

Super cervice ensis pendet,
A sword hangs over his neck.

Clam, *without the knowledge of*—

Clam patre,
Without the knowledge of his father.

Coram, *in presence of*—

Coram populo,
In presence of the people.

Præ, before, compared with, owing to—

Gladium præ se fert,
He carries a sword before him.

Præ nobis beatus es,
You are happy compared with us.

Præ lacrymis silet,
He is silent for tears.

Pro, before—

Pro foribus, before the door.

„ *In behalf of—*

Pro patriâ mori,
To die for one's country.

„ *Instead of—*

Mihi pro parente fuit,
He was as a father to me.

„ *In return for—*

Pro istis factis te ulciscar,
I will punish you for that conduct.

„ *In proportion to—*

Pro viribus, in proportion to his strength.

EXERCISE XIX.

secretary, <i>scriba</i> , 1 m.	chance, <i>sors</i> , -tis, f.
cover, <i>obtentus</i> , 4 m.	to be fated, <i>fatîs debêri</i>
nickname, <i>cognomen</i> , -minis, n.	to enter, <i>ingredi</i>
to lie hid, <i>latêre</i>	to overflow, <i>effundi</i> (-fusus)
Rutulians, <i>Rutuli</i>	<i>super</i>
womanly, <i>muliebris</i>	band, <i>agmen</i> , 3 n.
youthful, <i>juvenilis</i>	to begin, <i>incipere</i> , -cepi
to receive kindly, <i>benigne</i>	wing, <i>cornu</i> , 4 n.
<i>excipere</i> , -cepi, -ceptum	course, <i>cursus</i> , 4 m.
supper, <i>cæna</i> , f.	left, <i>sinister</i>
guest-chamber, <i>hospitale cubiculum</i> , 2 n.	tenth, <i>decimus</i>
confusion, <i>tumultus</i> , 4 m.	to return thanks, <i>gratias agere</i> ,
to affirm, <i>affirmare</i>	<i>egi</i>
beginning, <i>principium</i> , 2 n.	to fix upon, <i>instituere</i> , -tui
	funeral, <i>funus</i> , -eris, n.
	expensive, <i>sumptuosus</i>

civilization, *cultus*, 4 m.
 a little, *paulo*
 pile, *moles*, 3 f.
 robberies, *latrocinium*, 2 n.
 dishonour, *infamia*, 1 f.
 feelings, *sensus*, 4 m.
 favourer, *fautor*, 3 m.
 nobles, *optimates*, 3 m. pl.
 to enclose, *claudere*, -si

work, *opus*, -peris, n.
 occasion, *tempus*, -poris, n.
 impregnable, *inexpugnabilis*
 to be betrothed, *desponsa esse*
 to come to meet, *obviam esse*
 or *venire* (dat.)
 to recognise, *cognoscere*
 coat, *paludamentum*, 2 n.
 shoulder, *humerus*, 2 m.

He kills the secretary instead of the king. He leads his forces past the camp. Under the cover of that nickname a great soul lay-concealed. War was being prepared against the Rutulians with great force. The praise of this womanly contest

was in the power of Lucretia. Then after their youthful sport^{ab} they return to the camp. There he was received kindly by those ignorant of his design, and after supper he was taken into the guest chamber. In the midst of this confusion^{Tullia} Tullia fled

from her home. Who can affirm as certain a matter so ancient.^{pres. conj.} The beginning of an empire next to the power of the Gods was fated. By a certain chance the river had overflowed its banks.

Remus^{Numitor, -is} is given up to Numitor for punishment. The young men entered in a band through the midst of the assembly. Shall victory begin on the left wing? One side is opposite to Gallia

Gaul. In the middle of this course there is an island, which is called Mona. The tenth legion first returned thanks to him by^{dimicatum est} the tribunes. The battle-was-fought beneath the eyes of all before the camp. This is the heaviest punishment with them.

They fixed upon this for two reasons. The funerals are mag-^{mag-}nificent

and expensive considering the civilization of the Gauls.

A little above this pile the slaves are burnt. Robberies which^{habere} are-committed^{feri} outside of the boundaries of each state do not bring any dishonour. He was of the same feelings, not a friend of the power of the people and a favourer of the nobles. That is difficult without the aid of the king. He enclosed the city

with works, and deprived it of all means-of-introducing-provi-^{commeatus}

sions. On this occasion no state was (any) help to the Athenians, except the-people-of-^{Plataeensis}Plataeæ. What place is now impregnable to Roman valour? His young sister, who had been betrothed to one of the Curiatii, came to meet him before the ^{Capena}Capene Gate, and recognises upon the shoulders of her brother the coat (she herself had made).

THE RELATIVE.

The relative *qui, quæ, quod* agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; as

Ego qui amo, I who love
Tu qui amas, thou who lovest
Illa quæ amat, she who loves
Nos qui amamus, we who love
Vos quæ amatis, ye women who love
Illi qui amant, those who love.
Ego et tu qui amamus, you and I who love.
Tu et ille qui amatis, he and you who love.

EXERCISE XX.

child, <i>liber</i> , 2 m.	tree, <i>arbor</i> , 3 f.
I am present, <i>adsum</i>	I bear, <i>fero</i>
I learn, <i>disco</i> , 3	fruit, <i>fructus</i> , 4 m.
pupil, <i>discipulus</i> , 2 m.	I cut down, <i>cædo</i> , 3
I obey, <i>pareo</i> (dat.)	fish, <i>piscis</i> , 3
I attend, <i>attendo</i> , 3; <i>attendo</i>	I distrust, <i>diffido</i> , 3 (dat.)
<i>animum</i>	I deceive, <i>decipio</i> (3), <i>-cepi</i>
I bite, <i>mordeo</i> , <i>momordi</i>	once, <i>semel</i>

She who loves her children is the true mother. I love those who love me. I ask you who are present. He who teaches is the master, we who learn are the pupils. Let the girls who do not obey me go away. Attend to me all ye who hear my voice. I have killed the dog which bit me. We who were present are the witnesses. The tree which does not bear fruit is cut down. Those animals which live in water are called fishes. I distrust those who have once deceived me. I who saw it believe it.

The case of the antecedent does not in any way affect the case of the relative. The relative takes the place of a noun substantive, and its case depends upon its relation to the other words in the sentence.

It may be in the genitive case ; as

The boy whose father is here,

Puer cujus pater adest.

The girls whose voices I hear,

Puellæ quarum voces audio.

It may be in the dative case to express the indirect object ; as

The boy to whom I gave a book,

Puer cui dedi librum.

The girls to whom I promised a reward, .

Puellæ quibus promisi præmium.

It may be the object, and so take the case which follows the verb ; as

The boy whom I love,

Puer quem amo.

The sword which I use,

Ensis quo utor.

The pleasures which I enjoy,

Voluptates quibus fruor.

It may be dependent upon a preposition ; as

The king to whom I was sent,

Rex ad quem missus sum.

The friends with whom I live,

Amici quibuscum vivo.

EXERCISE XXI.

hardly, *vix*

credible, *credibilis*

ripe, *maturus*

prize, *præmium*, 2 n.

to remember, *recordâri*

harvest, *messis*, 3 f.

cat, *felis*, 3 f.

rat, *mus*, 3 m.

to gnaw, *rodère*, -di

Jack = John, *Joannes*

The girls whom you are looking for are not here. That which you tell me is hardly credible. The fruit which you gave me was not ripe. The tree which I see does not bear fruit. The boy to whom you gave the prize is dead. Show me the horse which you have bought. I do not remember the name of the city in which I was born. I have lost the plough with which I used to cultivate my garden. I will not give you a reward of which you are unworthy. Many men cultivate fields the harvest of which they will never see. ^{Philippus} Philip, to whom they were sent, had already departed. This is the cat whose cruel teeth killed the rat which gnawed the house which Jack built.

The English language seems to prefer that, wherever it is possible, the relative should not be expressed ; as

	This is the book I gave you,
instead of,	„ „ which „
	This is the plough I use,
instead of,	„ „ which „
	This is the house I live in,
instead of,	„ „ in which I live.

In Latin, the relative must always be expressed ; as

Hic est liber quem tibi dedi.
 Hoc est aratrum quò utor.
 Hæc est domus in quâ vivo.
 These are the friends I live with,
 Hi sunt amici quibuscum vivo.

EXERCISE XXII.

to promise, <i>polliceri</i>	to beat, <i>verberare</i>
to eat, <i>edere, edi</i>	to read, <i>legere</i>
stick, <i>baculum, 2 n.</i>	otherwise, <i>aliter</i>

Where is the horse you bought ? Give me the reward you promised. I have eaten the fruit you sent me. This is the boy I gave the book to. This is the stick he beat me with. I have not seen the girls you are seeking. He remembers everything he reads. Attend to what I say. I will not tell you what

he told me. I have left the country I was born in. The animals I brought with me all died. I, who was present, tell you, who were absent, things you would not have believed otherwise.

The relative *qui quæ quod* is used to translate the English word *as* in these expressions, 'the same as,' &c.; but in this case its gender, number, and case depend upon those of the word it qualifies in the latter part of the sentence.

A man is not the same as a woman.

Vir est non idem quæ mulier (est).

A woman is not the same as a man,

Mulier non est eadem qui vir.

This is the same book you were reading.

Hic est idem liber quem tu legebas.

I do not seek the same pleasures as you enjoy,

Non quero eadem voluptates quibus tu fruëris.

The same rule applies to

So great as)
As great as) *tantus quantus.*

Such as,
Talis qualis.

Ye are not such as I,

Non estis tales qualis ego (sum).

A tree is not as big as a mountain.

Arbor non est tanta quantus mons (est).

You are not such as I thought you,

Non es talis qualem putavi (te).

The Latin form for 'as . . . as possible' is *quam*, with the superlative of the adjective with or without the insertion of *potest*; as

He gets together as large forces as possible,

Quam maximas copias comparat; or

Quam maximas potest copias comparat.

Collect as many men as possible,
Quam plurimos collige.
 As briefly as possible,
Quam brevissime.

EXERCISE XXIII.

goose, <i>anser</i> , -is, m.	disposition, <i>indoles</i> , 3 f.
swan, <i>cygnus</i> , 2 m.	rain, <i>imber</i> , 3 m.
I have, <i>habeo</i> (2nd), or <i>est</i>	pursuit, <i>studium</i> , 2 n.
<i>mihi</i> , there is to me	lion, <i>leo</i> , 3 m.
countenance, <i>vultus</i> , 4 m.	courage, <i>fortitudo</i> , 3 f.
I hope, <i>spero</i> , 1	

A goose is not the same as a swan. Your punishment will not be the same as mine. I have not the same countenance as you. I do not use the same plough as you. The boy has not turned out such as I hoped. A wise man is not of the same disposition as a fool. The rain was such as I never saw before. I have not the same pursuits as my father. A girl does not enjoy the same pleasures as a boy. He has not now as much money as before. The mountain is not as large as I thought it. This is not the same book as you gave my brother. The daughter is of the same disposition as the mother. He has as much courage as a lion.

In English, the relative is often used with an impersonal verb, 'it is,' 'it was,' &c.; as

It is not you I accuse.
 It was not I who did it.

There is no such form in Latin, and such sentences must be translated by the simple form—

I do not accuse you,
Non accuso te.
 I did not do it,
Ego non feci.

EXERCISE XXIV.

I command an army, <i>exercitui præsum</i>	uncle, <i>patruus</i> , 2 m.
I get, <i>obtineo</i> , 2	I plant, <i>sero</i> , <i>sevi</i> , 3
fort, <i>castellum</i> , 2 n.	I send for, <i>arcesso</i> , <i>-sivi</i> , 3

It was you who told me. It was not I who neglected my duty. It was Cæsar who commanded the army. It was not you I gave the prize to. It will not be you who will get the prize I shall give. It was not a cat which broke this vase. It was not we who did it. I did not plant the tree; it was my brother. It was the Romans who built that fort you see. It was Cæsar who conquered Pompey in that battle, not Antony. That was not what I asked you. It was not you I sent for; it was your uncle.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

The following year had as military tribunes with consular ^{insequens} power C. Servilius Ahala and L. Virgilius. The enemy attacked the camp in that quarter in which M. Sergius ^{regio, -nis, f.} commanded. The greatest part, and Sergius himself, pushed-through to Rome. I set out not as a robber, nor as an avenger of their devastations; a greater deed is in my mind. That is the man who drove us ^{extorris} exiles from our country; do ye, O gods, be present as avengers. He shall have the chief power at Rome, whichever of you shall first have given a kiss to his mother. Brutus holds before him the ^{fero osculum} culter, -tri knife which he had extracted from the wound of Lucretia; I swear, he says, by this blood most chaste before the royal ^{inquit} ^{regius} ^{injuria} ^{facio} ^{exsequor}, 3 insult, and I call you, O gods, as witnesses, I will follow with fire and sword L. Tarquinius Superbus, together with his wicked wife and his whole race. This is the same family, by

whose violence and injuries, driven from your country, you
^{extorris}
 occupied the sacred mountain; this, against which you prepared
^{capio}
 for yourselves the aid of the tribunes; this, on account of
^{insidere, -sedi} ^{Aventinus} ^{obsepire (dat.), -sepsi}
 which you settled on the Aventine. This has closed-against the
^{Curulis}
 people the road to Curule magistracies. They sent as ambassa-
^{Caius Procillus}
 dor Caius Procillus, the son of Caius Procillus, a young man of
^{virtus}
 the highest worth, whose father had been presented with (the
^{civitas} ^{fides} ^{scientia}
 freedom of the) state on account of his fidelity and his knowledge
 of the Gallic language. In all Gaul there are two kinds of those
^{nam} ^{habeor, 2}
 men who are (held) in any honour; for the people are held almost
^{locus}
 in the condition of slaves, who dare nothing of themselves. Many
^{dicunt se in servitutem} ⁱⁿ
 enlist as-slaves to the nobles. Over these there are the same
^{Mercurius}
 rights as a lord possesses over his slaves. They worship Mercury
 chiefly, whom they consider the discoverer of all arts; after
 him (they reverence) Apollo and Mars and Jupiter, about whom
^{fere} ^{Saguntum}
 they have almost the same opinion as other nations. Saguntum,
^{federatus} ^{expugnare} ^{comparo, 1}
 an allied state, he took-by-storm. He got together three very
^{Africa}
 large armies: one of these he sent into Africa, a second he left
^{Hasdrubal, -is} ^{Hispania}
 with his brother Hasdrubal in Spain, the third he led with
^{Italia} ^{saltus, 4 m. Pyrenaeus} ^{qua-}
 himself into Italy. He crossed the passes-of-the-Pyrenees. Where-
^{cunque} ^{incola}
 ever he marched he fought with all the inhabitants. He came
^{Alpes, f.} ^{sejuncto, 3}
 to the Alps, which separate Italy from Gaul, which no one had
^{Hercules} ^{Grains} ^{quo}
 ever crossed before him except Hercules the Greek, on which
^{facto} ^{hodie}
 account that is to this day called the Greek Pass. As much
^{dos, dotis} ^{communico, 1}
 money as the men have received from their wives under the
 name of dowry, so much do they join-with the dowry out of
^{vitas}
 their own goods. The husbands have the same power of life and

death over their wives as over their children. A certain man, whose vase had been broken, sent for the servant he had delivered it to, and said to him, You have broken my vase ; to whom he answered, It was not I who broke it, it was the cat.

‘THAN.’

a. *Than* is translated into Latin by *quam*, which connects like cases and moods—

Caius is stronger than I,
Caius est fortior quam ego.

I use counsel rather than force,
Utor consilio potius quam vi.

I ask you more than command,
Rogo te magis quam jubeo.

b. The second noun may be put in the ablative without *quam*, when it would be in the nominative or accusative case—

Nothing is more amiable than virtue,
Nihil est amabilius virtute.

I have seen nothing more amiable than virtue,
Nihil vidi amabilius virtute.

c. *That* after *than* is not translated—

My horse is stronger than that of yours,
Meus equus fortior est quam tuus.

He was more prudent than brave,
Fuit prudentior quam fortior.
Too prudent, *prudentior*.

d. After *plus*, *amplius*, *minus*, *longius*, when the standard of comparison is a definite number, *quam* is often omitted.

There were more than two thousand men,
Plus duo millia hominum.

A space of not more than six hundred feet,
Spatium non amplius pedum sexcentorum.

e. 'More than is consistent with ;' 'more than in proportion to ;' 'more than you would expect,' are translated by *quam pro*.

The battle was hotter than you would expect from the number of combatants,

Proelium atrocius fuit quam pro pugnantium numero.

EXERCISE XXV.

clear, *clarus*
to creep, *obrepere*, 3 (dat.)
manhood, *adolescentia*, 1 f.
boyhood, *pueritia*, 1 f.
quickly, *celeriter*
noble, *præclarus*
of-becoming-stature, *decens*
tall, *sublimis*
last, *proximus*
fierce, *ferox*
to arm, *armare*
nothing else, *nihil aliud*
argument, *sententia*, 1 f.
I throw away, *abjicio*, 3
humanfeeling, *humanitas*, 3 f.
to twist away, *extorquere*
illustrious, *clarus*
beloved, *gratus*
honour, *fides*, 5 f.

pirate, *pirata*, 1 m.
kindness, *benignitas*, 3 f.
means, *facultates*, 3 f. pl.
human, *humanus*
figure, *figura*, 1 f.
stag, *cervus*, 2 m.
to stick out, *existere*
straight, *directus*
known, *notus*
pretence, *simulatio*, 3 f.
vanity, *vanitas*, 3 f.
I obtain, *consequor* (3), -*secutus*
greatness, *magnitudo*, 3 f.
in accordance with, *secundum*
corn, *frumentum*, 2 n.
crops, *fructus*, 4 m.
patiently, *patienter*
usual, *solitus*
idleness, *inertia*, 1 f.

Your plans are clearer than light. Old age creeps upon manhood more quickly than manhood upon boyhood. The Roman had now a name too great for his city. What is more noble than this? He was of-becoming-stature rather than tall. This man was not only unlike the last king, but even more fierce than Romulus. He was conquered more by the advice of Themistocles than by the arms of Greece. He did nothing else than arm the king. He who uses this argument with you, O. Cæsar, will throw-away his own human feeling sooner than twist away yours. On that account he was more illustrious than beloved. The honour of the pirates is better than that of the senate. Let not your kindness be greater than your means. The tribune heard a voice greater than that of any human being (= human). There is an ox with the figure of a stag, from the middle of whose

forehead, between the ears, one horn sticks out, higher and straighter than those which are known to us. Such a pretence ^{conjunctior} is nearer to vanity than to liberality. He has obtained greater goods than he expected. Greatness of mind is much more in accordance with nature than pleasure. There was seen by both of the consuls an appearance of a man greater than of human size. The slaughter was less than you would expect in so great a victory. They labour-at-the-cultivation-of ^{laborare} corn and other crops more patiently than you would expect from the usual idleness of ^{Germani} the Germans.

In comparisons of likeness or unlikeness, *atque* or *ac* follow—

æquus, par, equal ;
alius, contrarius, different, opposite ;
similis, dissimilis, like, unlike ;
totidem, so many, the same number ;
aliter, otherwise ;
pariter, in the same way, in the same degree ;

and other words of the same kind :

They are of a different temper from you,
Sunt alio ingenio atque tu.
 Jupiter is worshipped equally with Minerva,
Jupiter colitur æque ac Minerva.
 Wars are waged in winter as much as in summer,
Bella hieme pariter atque æstate geruntur.

EXERCISE XXVI.

disgust, <i>offensio, -nis, f.</i>	command, <i>imperium, 2 n.</i>
passage, <i>transmissus, 4 m.</i>	Ireland, <i>Hibernia</i>
to put to flight, <i>fugāre</i>	diligence, <i>diligentia, 1 f.</i>
sense, <i>sensus, 4 m.</i>	condition, <i>conditio, -nis, f.</i>
to conduct himself, <i>se præbere</i>	

The daughter is of a different disposition from her mother.
^{cum} To the great disgust of his fellow-citizens, ^{Miltiades} Miltiades returned to

Athens with the same number of ships as he had set out with.
 Afterwards he put-to-flight ^{Minucius Rufus} Minucius Rufus (an officer) in equal
 command with the Dictator. In that magistracy Hannibal con-
 ducted himself with the same diligence as he had-shown in war.
 He was not moved in the same degree that I was. The passage
 from Britain to Ireland is equal to that from Gaul to Britain.
 Many things are very different from what they seem to the
 senses. They received them into a condition of liberty equal
 to their own - they received them into a like condition of
 liberty as they themselves were in.

'OR.'

Or is expressed by different words in Latin.

a. In a double question *an* is used—

Do you love me or another ?

Amas	} me an alium ?
Utrum amas	
Amasne	

b. *Or*, when it expresses an opposition, is translated
 by *aut*—

I will conquer or die,
 Vincam aut moriar.

c. When it expresses choice, *vel* is used—

I will give you this or that (as you choose),
 Dabo hoc vel illud.

The Gauls, or the Belgæ, as they call themselves,
 Galli vel Belgæ.

d. *Whether...or, either...or*, marking indifference or ig-
 norance, *sive...sive*.

Either from fear or shame (I don't know which) all departed,
 Sive timore sive pudore omnes abiire.

Neither...nor, *nec...nec, neque...nec.*

The verb is either in the plural, or in agreement with the nearest subject.

EXERCISE XXVII.

all the best, *optimus quisque*
to be driven into exile, *exsulāre*

I adopt, *suscipio* (3), *-cepi*
ceremonies, *sacra*, 2 n. pl.
to give up, *relinquere*, *liqui*
worship, *cultus*, 4 m.
bristling, *horridus*
forest, *silva*, 1 f.
foul, *foedus*
marsh, *palus*, -*ludis*, f.
indignation, *indignatio*, 3 f.
from a distance, *eminus*
hand to hand, *cominus*
fine, *multa*, 1 f.
to refuse, *demere*
credit, *fides*, 5 f.
to pay, *exsolvere*
to avenge, *vindicare*

relation, *propinquus*
remedy, *remedium*, 2 n.
accident, *casus*, 4 m.
ignorance, *inscitia*, 1 f.
to disclose, *aperire*, -*ui*
centurion, *centurio*, 3 m.
prefect, *praefectus*, 2 m.
good luck, *felicitas*, 3 f.
goodness, *bonitas*, 3 f.
discipline, *disciplina*, 1 f.
accused, *reus*
to thrust, *contrudere*, -*trusum*
prison, *carcer*, is, m.
to keep, *adservare*
surety, *vas*, *vadis*, m.
assembly, *concilium*, 2 n.
chief, *princeps*, 3 m.
shield, *scutum*, 2 n.

All the best either die or are driven into exile. The new citizens either adopted the Roman ceremonies or gave up the worship of the Gods. The country is either bristling with forests or foul with marshes. Either they have a better hope about themselves, or their indignation is less. They fight with the same weapon, either from a distance or hand to hand.

They carry spears or, in their language, *framae*, 1 pl. Let each man refuse or give credit (to this, as he pleases). Let the people appoint consuls, whether from the *Patres* or from the *plebs*. Part of the fine is paid to the king or the state, part to the man who is avenged or to his relations. Each man surrounds his house with an open space, whether as a remedy against the accident of fire or from ignorance of building. He disclosed the matter either on account of the opportunity or through necessity. *Agricola* never took-to-himself what-was-

done by others ; every man, whether a centurion or prefect, had in him an ⁱⁿcorruptible witness of his ^{factum}conduct. Some have followed the right path of life, be it from a certain good luck, or from the goodness of nature, or from the discipline of their parents. The accused were thrust into prison or were kept ^{apud}under-the-care-of magistrates or ^{ipse}sureties. Then, in the-midst-of the assembly either one of the chiefs, or the father, or a relation, ^{framea, 1}adorns the youth with a shield and a framea.

Numerals are of four kinds—

Cardinal, answering to the question—‘ How many ? ’

Ordinal, answering to the question—‘ Which, in order of number ? ’

Distributives, answering to the question—‘ How many each ? ’

Quotientive adverbs, answering to the question—‘ How many times ? ’

These are given on pages 48 and 49, from the ‘ Public School Latin Grammar.’

a. Mille is used either as a substantive or an adjective—

A thousand paces =

A mile,

Mille passuum, *or*

Mille passus.

Millia is always a substantive,

Four miles,

Quatuor millia passuum.

b. With substantives of singular sense and plural form,

CARDINALS	ORDINALS	DISTRIBUTIVES	ADVERBS Answering the question, how many times?
1 unus 2 duo 3 tres 4 quattuor 5 quinque 6 sex 7 septem 8 octo 9 novem 10 decem 11 undecim 12 duodecim 13 tredecim 14 quattuordecim 15 quindecim 16 sedecim 17 septemdecim 18 duodeviginti 19 undeviginti 20 viginti 21 unus-et-viginti 22 alter-et-viginti	primus secundus tertius quartus quintus sextus septimus octavus nonus decimus undecimus duodecimus tertiusdecimus quartusdecimus quintusdecimus sextusdecimus septimusdecimus duodevicesimus undevicesimus vicesimus unus-et-vicesimus alter-et-vicesimus	singuli bini terni or trini quaterni quini seni septeni octoni noveni deni undeni duodeni ternideni quaternideni quinideni senideni septenideni duodevicieni undevicieni vicieni vicieni-singuli vicieni-bini	semel bis ter quater quinquies sexies septies octies novies decies undecies duodecies tredecies quattuordecies quindecies sedecies septiesdecies duodevices undevices vices semel-et-vices bis-et-vices

28 duo-de-triginta	duo-de-trigesimus	duo-de-triceni	duo-de-trices
29 unde-triginta	unde-trigesimus	unde-triceni	unde-trices
30 triginta	trigesimus	triceni	trices
40 quadraginta	quadragessimus	quadrageni	quadrages
50 quinquaginta	quinquagesimus	quinquageni	quinquages
60 sexaginta	sexagesimus	sexageni	sexages
70 septuaginta	septuagesimus	septuageni	septuages
80 octoginta	octogesimus	octogeni	octoges
90 nonaginta	nonagesimus	nonageni	nonages
100 centum	centesimus	centeni	centies
101 centum-et-unus	centesimus primus	centeni singuli	centies semel
200 ducenti	ducentesimus	ducenti	ducenties
300 trecenti	trecentesimus	trecenti	trecenties
400 quadringenti	quadringentesimus	quadringeni	quadringenties
500 quingenti	quingentesimus	quingeni	quingenties
600 sexcenti	secentesimus	secenti	secenties
700 septingenti	septingentesimus	septingeni	septingenties
800 octingenti	octingentesimus	octingeni	octingenties
900 nongenti	nongentesimus	nongeni	nongenties
1,000 mille	millesimus	singula millia	millies
2,000 duo millia	bis millesimus	dua millia	bis millies
5,000 quinque millia	quinques millesimus	quina millia	quinques millies
50,000 quinquaginta millia	quinquages millesimus	quingena millia	quinquages millies
100,000 centum millia	centies millesimus	centena millia	centies millies
500,000 quingenta millia	quingentes millesimus	quingena millia	quingentes millies
1,000,000 decies centum millia	decies centies millesimus	decies centena millia	decies centies millies

as *castra*, 'a camp,' the distributives are used instead of the cardinals: as

Two camps,
Bina castra.

For one camp *uni* is used; for three camps *trinis*; as

He made one camp out of three,
Una castra ex trinis facit.

c. The distributives apply the number they express to each of several persons, or things, or times; as

The Germans are satisfied with one wife ^{each} apiece,
Germani singulis uxoribus suis contenti.

Out of the booty he gave the soldiers 100 asses,
Ex prædâ dedit militibus centum asses.

He gave each of the soldiers 100 asses } *Dedit militibus centenos*
 He gave the soldiers 100 asses each } *asses.*

so, 105 asses each,
Centenos quinos asses.

d. The following forms require to be noticed—

Three thousand seven hundred foot soldiers went,
Tria millia et septingenti pedites ierunt.

About three thousand } *Ad numerum trium millium;*
 To the number of three thousand } or, *Ad tria millia.*

An army twenty thousand strong,
Exercitus viginti millium.

A little less (or more) than twenty thousand strong,
Paullo (plus) minus viginti millium.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

retainers, *familia*, 1 f.
 village, *vicus*, 2 m.
 colonist, *colonus*, 2 m.
 triumvir, *triumvir*, 2 m.

acre, *jugerum*, 2 n.
 half, *dimidium*, 2 n.
 Samnites, *Samnites*, 3 pl.
 waggon, *carpentum*, 2 n.

to impose, <i>imponere</i> , -sui,	attendant, <i>comes</i> , 3 m.
-situm	colleague, <i>collega</i> , 1 m.
to distribute, <i>dividere</i>	as, <i>as</i> , <i>assis</i> , 3 m.
conference, <i>colloquium</i> , 2 n.	

He collected all his retainers to the number of ten thousand men. They burn the towns to the number of twelve, and villages to the number of four hundred. Two thousand and four hundred colonists were sent. Twenty-one standards were taken. The triumvirs gave the citizens three acres apiece.

Three hundred men sent to Veii as a colony received two acres (of land) apiece. Out of five thousand, to the number of one thousand were slain. Less than two thousand were taken. He took by storm two camps. Volumnius had now taken three forts, in which to the number of three thousand of our men were slain; about half that number taken prisoners. About thirty thousand of the Samnites were either killed or made prisoners. The other army was a little more than twenty thousand strong = was of a little more than 20,000. Cæsar collected 40,330 infantry, six thousand cavalry, one thousand waggons. A fine of five hundred thousand (pounds) of copper was imposed

on each state. 7,400 captives were received. Of the Clusini more than three thousand were killed, and military standards were taken to the number of twenty-five. He distributed from the booty 102 asses to each of the soldiers and as much again to the centurions and the cavalry. They took with them to the conference ten attendants each. He made fewer prisoners than his colleague, but killed more.

‘ TIME.’

a. A noun signifying the time when anything is done, or takes place, is put in the ablative case—

He set out at the fourth hour,
Profectus est quartâ horâ diei.

The day before,
Pridie.

The day after,
Postridie, postero die.

To-morrow,
Cras.

Yesterday,
Hesterno die.

A few days before—after,
Paucis diebus ante—post.

b. A noun signifying length of time is put in the accusative case—

He remained four hours,
Mansit quatuor horas.

c. The following forms must be observed—

I have not entered a house for ten years,
Non subii tectum intra }
" " inter } *decem annos.*
" " per }

He put it off for ten years,
Distulit in decimum annum.

A truce for ten years,
Induciæ decem annorum.

He lived ten years ago,
Vixit decem abhinc annis }
" " " annos }

He abdicated the office within ten days,
Abdicavit se magistratu intra decimum diem.

At the age of ten }
Ten years old } *Decem annos natus.*

Less than ten years old }
Under the age of ten years } *Minor decem annis.*

More than ten years old }
Over the age of ten years } *Major decem annis.*

I am in my tenth year,
Ago decimum annum.

EXERCISE XXIX.

to lead out, <i>producere</i>	tribute, <i>tributum</i> , 2 n.
successive, <i>continuus</i>	to wait, <i>expectare</i>
silver, <i>argentum</i> , 2 n.	with difficulty, <i>ægre</i>
to advance, <i>procedere</i> , - <i>cessi</i>	to bear, <i>ferre</i>
to reach, <i>accedere</i> , - <i>cessi</i>	poverty, <i>paupertas</i> , 3 f.
to evening, <i>ad vespertum</i>	to complete, <i>complere</i>
to march, <i>iter facere</i>	dictatorship, <i>dictatura</i> , 1 f.
free and independent, <i>liber ac solutus</i>	quæstor, <i>quæstor</i> , 3 m.
to remit, <i>remittere</i> , - <i>misi</i>	German, <i>Germanus</i> , 2 m.
	watch, <i>vigilia</i> , 1 f.

All of them perished within the year. He waited till the ^{ad} ninth hour. ^{Appius} Appius was appointed ^{decemvir} decemvir for a year. C. ^{Mænius} Mænius abdicated the dictatorship within ten years. Cæsar did in one day what the ^{Helvetii} Helvetii had with great difficulty done in ten days. ^{Ennius} Ennius, at the age of seventy, bore poverty and old age, which are thought the greatest burdens. All of them were under forty years of age. Let no one come who is over fifty. ^{Plato} Plato died in his eighty-first year. I am in my eightieth year. ^{Isocrates} Isocrates wrote that book which is called ^{Panathenæus} Panathenæus in his ninety-fourth year, and he lived five years afterwards; whose ^{Gorgias} master, Gorgias, completed 107 years. These men were made ^{quadri-} consuls in the tenth year after his death. I was made quæstor ^{four-} years afterwards. On the day previous the Germans remained in the camp. On the following day Cæsar led his forces past the camp of the enemy. Cæsar led out his forces for five successive days in-front-of the camp. I sent the silver a few days ^{before} ago to ^{Lilybæum} Lilybæum, 2 n. He advanced a three-days' journey. He ^{triduum} reached ^{Britannia} Britannia, 1 f. with the first ships at about the fourth hour of the day. They fought from the seventh hour of the day till evening. He set out from the camp about the third watch. They marched about fifteen days. These men have been free and independent for three years. They remitted the tribute for three years.

The Romans had twelve months, the names of which were used as adjectives agreeing with *mensis*, understood.

Januarius	Julius—Quintilis
Februarius	Augustus—Sextilis
Martius	September
Aprilis	October
Maius	November
Junius	December

Each of these months was divided into three portions, by days called the Kalends, the Nones, and the Ides.

The Kalends were the first of the month.

The Nones were the fifth of the month, except in March, May, July, October.

‘In March, July, October, May
The Nones were on the seventh day.’

The Ides were the fifteenth of these four months, and the thirteenth of all the others.

These three days, the Kalends, Nones, and Ides, were taken as points from which the other days were reckoned backwards.

Thus, in the month of January—

The 1st = the Kalends
The 5th = the Nones
The 13th = the Ides.

On the 1st of January, *Kalendis Januariis*.

On the 5th ,, *Nonis Januariis*.

On the 13th ,, *Idibus Januariis*.

For the 2nd of January we must take so many days before the Nones, the Nones counting as one day.

5 = 1
4 = 2
3 = 3
2 = 4

i.e. the 2nd of January was, according to Roman reckoning, four days before the fifth.

On the 2nd of Jan., *die quarto ante Nonas Jan.*

On the 3rd of Jan., *die tertio ante Nonas Jan.*

On the 4th of Jan., *pridie ante Nonas Jan.*

In the same way, if the day was between the Nones and the Ides, it must be reckoned from the Ides.

On the 13th of Jan., *Idibus Januariis.*

„ 12th Jan., *pridie ante Idus Januarias.*

„ 11th Jan., *tertio die ante Idus Jan.*

„ 10th Jan., *quarto* „ „

„ 9th Jan., *quinto* „ „

„ 8th Jan., *sexto* „ „

„ 7th Jan., *septimo* „ „

„ 6th Jan., *octavo* „ „

A day after the Ides must be counted from the Kalends of the following month.

31st Jan., *pridie Kalendas Februarias.*

30th „ *tertio die ante Kalendas Februarias.*

29th „ *quarto* „ „

28th „ *quinto* „ „

27th „ *sexto* „ „

26th „ *septimo* „ „

25th „ *octavo* „ „

24th „ *nono* „ „

23rd „ *decimo* „ „

22nd „ *undecimo* „ „

21st „ *duodecimo* „ „

20th „ *tertio decimo* „ „

19th „ *quarto decimo* „ „

18th „ *quinto decimo* „ „

17th „ *sexto decimo* „ „

16th „ *septimo decimo* „ „

15th „ *octavo decimo* „ „

14th „ *undevicesimo* „ „

Instead, however, of the full form, *die tertio, quarto, &c. ante Kalendas, Nonas, &c.*, the following form is most usual, and should be followed—

30th Jan., *ante diem tertium Kalendas Januarias* ;
and so in every case.

2nd Jan., *ante diem quartum Kalendas Januarias* ;
abbreviated,

a. d. iv. Kal. Jan.

10th Jan., *ante diem quartum Idus Januarias.*

iv.

a. d. iv. Id. Jan.

For the 10th Jan., *in ante diem iv. Id. Jan.*

From ,, *ex* ,, ,,

The day from 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. was divided by the Romans into twelve hours, of which 7 A.M. was *prima hora*, and 12 o'clock, *meridies*, or *sexta hora*. The period from 6 P.M. to 6 A.M. was divided into four watches of three hours each.

EXERCISE XXX.

The consuls entered-upon their office on the 13th of December. That day was the 28th of March. From the beginning of January to this hour I have watched-over the state. The 18th of July, on which day a battle-was-fought near the Allia, with great loss to the city they called Alliensis. Sergius and Virginius were unwilling to abdicate their office before the 13th of December, the usual day. Born on 20th of April, 121 A.D., and dying on the 17th of March, 180 A.D., he had almost completed his fifty-ninth year. He prepared a massacre of the nobles for the 28th of October. I did that on the 18th of December. I dined with him on the 5th of May. I saw him on the 30th of April. He summoned a council for the 13th of June.

'PRICE.'

a. The 'price' at which anything is bought or sold is put in the ablative; except

Quanti, for how much.

Tanti, for so much.

Pluris, for more.

Minoris, for less.

Tantidem quanti, for just as much as.

b. 'To cost' is translated by *stare*, with dat. of the person = 'it stood to me' (compare the English idiom 'What did that stand you in?').

c. Observe the following forms—

He was condemned to pay twenty pounds of copper =

He was condemned in twenty (lbs.) of copper,

Viginti æris damnatus est.

To think little of, *parvi pendere*.

„ „ „ *habere*.

„ „ „ *facere*.

To take in good part, *æqui boni facere*.

To make the best of, *boni consilire*.

Not to care that for, *non hujus facere*.

Not to care a rush for, a fig for, *nauci, pili, flocci facere*.

EXERCISE XXXI.

to buy, *emere*, -mi

to sell, *vendere*, *didi*

to be sold, *venire*

to fine, *multare*

to redeem, *redimere*, -emi,

-emptum

to value, *æstimare*

talent, *talentum*, 2 n.

to pay, *solvere*, *solutum*

all my property, *omnia mea*

That victory cost the Romans much bloodshed. Many men have bought these things at no less a price, or even at a higher

Licinius Stolo

price. In the same year C. Licinius Stolo was condemned in ten thousand (pounds) of brass. That fine is estimated at fifty

talenta. For how much are these things sold? The captives were redeemed for three hundred pounds of brass each. Has the money been paid? What did you give for the horse you bought yesterday? What will you take for your house? I will sell him for the same sum that I gave for him. All my property has been sold. The people condemn the accused to pay

ten thousand pounds of copper each. The ^{Fruminates} Fruminates were condemned (to lose) a third part of their territory. Wise men think nothing of pain. I do not care that for you. Whatever may happen, let us make the best of it. I do not care a straw ^{quique} what you say. A man is valued by his friends at the same rate at which he values them. Honour is in these days sold for gold.

‘SPACE.’

A substantive expressing ‘space’ is generally put in the accusative.

A mile is translated into Latin by

Mille passus, or
Mille passuum } *a thousand paces.*

Two miles,

Duo millia passuum, &c.

He pitched his camp two miles from my camp,
Castra sua duo millia passuum a meis posuit.

He pitched his camp two miles off,
Posuit castra a duobus passuum millibus.

In breadth = *in longitudinem*. In length = *in latitudinem*.

‘This side is two miles in length,’ may be translated in two ways,

Hoc latus est millia passuum duo in longitudinem,

or,

Hoc latus est duorum millium passuum in longitudinem.

EXERCISE XXXII.

length, <i>longitudo</i> , 3 f.	height, <i>altitudo</i> , 3 f.
breadth, <i>latitudo</i> , 3 f.	to bound, <i>continēre</i>
boundary, <i>finis</i> , 3 m.	open, <i>apertus</i>
to extend, <i>patēre</i>	circuit, <i>circuitus</i> , 4 m.
to encamp, <i>castra ponere</i>	the rear, <i>novissimum agmen</i>
half a mile = five hundred paces	the van, <i>primum agmen</i>
to be in the rear = to be behind, <i>subesse</i>	there is an interval, <i>interest</i>

This side extends about five hundred miles. The length of this side is seven hundred miles. Their boundaries extended two hundred and forty miles in length, and one hundred and seventy in breadth. The enemy encamped eight miles from the camp of Cæsar. He pitches his camp three miles from their camp. He was not more than a mile and a half from the town. There was a mountain about eight miles to his rear. The second Roman camp was twenty miles away. A plain two miles long separated the Romans from the ^{Hernici} Hernici. A mountain of great ^{spatium} height bounds the rest of the ground, which is not more than six hundred feet. He led his army through open ground by a circuit of more than fifty miles. The forces of ^{Ariovistus} Ariovistus are four and twenty miles from ours. The whole island is two thousand miles in circuit. There was an interval of not more than five or six miles between the rear of the enemy and our van.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

Are you defending or attacking the people? are you their ^{in pugno, 1} *adversarius* ^{ago, 8} opponents, or are you pleading their cause? Whatever the ^{causa} Fathers do is displeasing, whether it is for the people or against them. I will die a-thousand-times rather than suffer such a disgrace. I have not less spirit for death than I had for ^{caedes} murder. A thing so ^{atrox} atrocious did not cause less commo- ^{facio}

tion at Rome than it had caused at Collatia. I will hold the
censura censorship, he says, three years and six months longer than is
ultra allowed by the Æmilian law. The breadth of the Hercynias Hercynian
expeditus wood extends a nine day's journey for an unloaded man. All
Chersonesus Miltiades the years that he had lived in the Chersonese Miltiades had
dominatio, 3 f. held perpetual power, and had been called Tyrannus. This was
damnatio, 3 f. the cause of his condemnation; for the Athenians feared
omnis potentia, 1 f. every-kind-of power in (= of) their fellow-citizens on account of
Pisistratus the tyranny of Pisistratus, which had been a few years before.
Xerxes infero Europa Xerxes waged war against Europe, both by land and sea, with
 such forces as no one ever had either before or after; for his
longus fleet consisted (= was) of one thousand two hundred ships of-war,
onerarius terrestres which two thousand transports followed; but his land forces con-
locus sisted of 700,000 infantry and 400,000 cavalry. This spot was
 at about an equal distance from the camps of Cæsar and
eo constituto, -ui, 3 Ariovistus. To-this-place they came. Cæsar stationed the
 legion which he had taken with him two hundred paces from
tumulus consto, -stiti, 1 that mound. The cavalry of Ariovistus stood at an equal
intervallum raptor, 3 m. distance. Is this, he says, the breaker of the treaty and
violator jus gens the violator of the law of nations? Does the chief power,
dominatio, 3 f. I pray, belong to the people or to you? has sovereignty been
pario, partum obtained for you, or equal liberty for all? The whole island is
 in circuit two thousand miles. This side extends about five
vergo, 3 Hispania occident hundred miles; another inclines to Spain and the setting
Hibernia sun; on which side Ireland, as is thought, is half the size
dimidium discipulus, 2 m. of Britain = is less than Britain by a half. The scholars
edisco, 3 learn by heart a great number of verses; and some remain

twenty years under instruction. All who were of military age
 assembled in the Campus Martius before sunset, with cooked
 provisions for five days, and twelve stakes each. All of you
 who have taken the oath be present to-morrow under-arms, at
 Lake Regillus. The exiles and slaves, to the number of four
 thousand five hundred, occupied the citadel by night. They
 bound-over one surety in three thousand pounds of brass. I
 would have avoided this ignominy either by death or by exile.
 Whom, I pray, have these most cowardly enemies despised—us
 the consuls, or you the Quirites? I do not speak, O Quirites, so
 easily as I perform what I have spoken. Be present to-morrow.
 I will either die here in your sight, or I will carry the law.
 On the next day the consul, (rendered) eager by the success of
 yesterday's fight, rashly led his-army-in-battle-array up the
 Janiculum against the camp of the enemy, and he was driven
 back more disgracefully than he had driven them back the day
 before. Why should I go back to antiquity? within ten years
 C. Mænius abdicated the dictatorship. I-do-not-wish that
 modesty in you; do not degenerate from your family; do not
 leave your magistracy a day nor an hour sooner than is ne-
 cessary; only do not exceed the appointed time. Darius got
 together a fleet of 500 ships, and put over it Datis and
 Artaphernes, to whom he gave 200,000 infantry, 10,000 cavalry.
 The royal commanders quickly took Eretria, and sent all the
 citizens into Asia to the king. Thence they approached Attica
 and landed their forces on the plain of-Marathon. That is

about ten miles from the city. At this age, therefore, which we have mentioned, Hannibal set out with his father into Spain.

Not long afterwards the army conferred upon him the chief command. That was publicly approved of at Carthage. So Hannibal, under twenty-five years of age, was made general.

In the next three years he subdued all the tribes of Spain.

ON THE PARTICIPLE 'HAVING.'

Most verbs in English possess a compound participle formed with the word *having*; as

Having gone.
Having built a town.
Having lost a fortune.

In Latin only deponent verbs have this participle, and, like an adjective, it must agree in number, case, and gender with the word it qualifies.

The deponent verbs are those which, with a passive form of inflexion, have an active meaning; as

I exhort, <i>hortor</i>	I pity, <i>misereor</i>
I console, <i>consolor</i>	I avenge, <i>ulciscor</i>
I follow, <i>sequor</i>	I wonder at, <i>miror, admiror</i>
I follow closely, <i>persequor</i>	I set out, <i>proficiscor</i>
I overtake, <i>consequor</i>	I attempt, <i>molior</i>
I speak, <i>loquor</i>	I threaten, <i>minor</i>
I die, <i>morior</i>	I accomplish, <i>assequor</i>
I speak with, <i>colloquor</i>	I obtain, <i>adipiscor</i>
I wander, <i>vagor</i>	I attack, <i>adgredior</i>
" <i>pator</i>	I meet, <i>congredior</i>
I ask, <i>percontor</i>	I return, <i>regredior</i>
I hate, <i>detestor</i>	I cross over, <i>transgredior</i>
I call to witness, <i>testor</i>	I delay, <i>cunctor</i>
I am angry, <i>indignor</i>	I complete, I finish my life, I
I forget, <i>obliviscor</i>	die, <i>defungor</i>
I delay, <i>moror</i>	I strive, <i>nitor</i>

EXERCISE XXXIII.

to accomplish, <i>assequi</i> , - <i>secutus</i>	towards, <i>erga</i>
no longer, <i>non ultra</i>	to entice, <i>allicere</i>
to set sail, <i>naves solvere</i>	to put to death, <i>occidere</i>
to forget, <i>oblivisci</i> , - <i>litus</i>	to introduce, <i>introducere</i> , - <i>xi</i>
	to obtain, <i>adipisci</i> , <i>adeptus</i>

Having thus spoken, he returned to the camp. Having exhorted the soldiers, he returned to the assembly. Having overtaken his enemy, he killed him with his sword. Having accomplished this, I will now depart. Piso, having delayed no longer, sets sail. Tullia, having forgotten her duty towards her country, left Tarquinii. Tiberius, having obtained the empire, entices Archelaus by letters ^{of} (from) his mother. Having-got-potior session-of the whole of Thrace, he wrote to Tiberius. Rhescuporis, ^{Thracia} ^{aliquamdiu} having delayed for-a-time between fear and anger, puts Cotys to-death. Flaccus, having crossed over into Thrace, introduced Roman garrisons. His wife, having-returned ^{regredior} into the city, remained in her own house.

In the previous examples the participle qualifies the subject; where this is not the case, the noun and the participle must be put in the ablative.

John having died = after the death of John, James succeeded,
Joanne mortuo Jacobus successit.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

interregnum, <i>interregnum</i> , 2 n.	inheritance, <i>hereditas</i> , 3 f.
to get, <i>accipere</i> , - <i>cepi</i>	to feel, <i>percipere</i> , - <i>cepi</i>
	to give up, <i>concedere</i> , - <i>cessi</i>

Tullius having died, the state returned to an interregnum. After the death of his father, the son got his inheritance. Since the death of my two children I have not felt the same pleasure as before. Rhœmetalcès had-ruled ^{teneo} that nation, after whose

death Augustus gave part of the kingdom to Rhescuporis, his brother, part to his son Copys. The rest having striven ^{ceteri} without-much-energy, ^{modice} Marsus gave-up to Sentius. Hamilcar having died, Hannibal, having obtained the chief command, summoned an assembly.

In the case of active transitive verbs, the English participle with 'having' must be rendered into Latin by the perfect participle passive, the proper force of which is 'having been,' or 'being,' and the noun and the participle must be put in the ablative; as

Having killed his father = his father having been killed,
Patre occiso.

Having asked his wife,

if the deponent verb *percontor* is used—

Percontatus uxorem;

but if the active verb *rogo* is used—

Having asked his wife = his wife being asked,
Uxore rogata.

Piso, having received the message, slays victims,
Piso, nuntio accepto, victimas caedit.

EXERCISE XXXV.

to bring into his power, <i>in potestatem suam redigere</i> ,	answer, <i>responsum</i>
<i>-degi</i>	to surround, <i>circumdare, -dedi</i>
to squander, <i>consumere, -sumpsi</i>	(I surround my house with soldiers, either <i>circumdo domum militibus</i> , or <i>circumdo milites domui</i>)
master, <i>dominus</i> , 2 m.	wall, <i>murus</i> , 2 m.
sorrowful, <i>tristis</i>	ditch, <i>fossa</i> , 1 f.
booty, <i>præda</i> , 1 f.	assault, <i>impetus</i> , 4 m.
to destroy, <i>diruere, -rui</i>	
to burn, <i>incendere, -di, -sum</i>	

Cæsar, having conquered the Gauls, brought the whole country into his power. Having summoned an assembly, he

thus spoke. Having killed the three Curiatii, Horatius returns home victorious. Having squandered all his money, he is now a servant. The young man, having heard this, went away sorrowful. The soldiers, having taken the city, look for booty.

The husbandmen, having burnt their houses, retire into the city. Having given him this answer, I sent him away. Having surrounded their camp with a wall and a ditch, the soldiers do not fear the assaults of the enemy.

The same rule applies where the participle has the force of 'being or having been.' If it does not qualify the subject of the verb, the noun and the participle must be put in the ablative case; as

Scouts, having been sent out, explore all the roads,
Speculatores missi omnia itinera explorant.

Scouts having been sent out, Cæsar was informed,
Speculatoribus missis Cæsar certior factus est.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

a dream, *somnium*, 2 n.
 an answer, *responsum*, 2 n.
 temple, *templum*, 2 n. ; *ædes*,
 3 f.
 road, *via*, 1 f.
 to beset, *obsidere*, -*sessum*
 to climb up, *ascendere*
 incursion, *incursio*, 3 f.
 out of, *e*, *ex*
 to drive out, *ejicere*, -*jeci*
 far distant, *longinquus*
 to emigrate, *migrare*
 to let down, *pandere*, -*di*,
 -*passum*

hair, *capillus*, 2 m.
 to tear, *scindere*, *scissum*
 garment, *vestis*, 3 f.
 I rush, *me infero*
 I draw up an army in battle
 array, *aciem instruo*
 I draw up an army in three
 lines, *triplicem aciem in-*
struo, 3
 for engaging = of battle, *pugna*,
 1 f.
 to confiscate, *publicare*, 1
 to curse, *devovère*, 2

Having been warned in a dream, the young man left his own country and went into Egypt. An answer having been given, they left the temple. The roads being beset, they climb up the mountain. Having been informed by the scouts of the incur-

sion of the enemy, Cæsar led his army out of the camp. Having been driven out of their own country, they emigrate to a far-distant land. Having let-down their hair and torn their garments, the women rush between the two armies. Flaminius having been killed, Æmilius took-the-command-of the army. Having drawn up his army in battle array, Cæsar thus addressed them. The army being drawn up in three lines, the signal is given for engaging. Being rejected by her own (people), she seeks for help from-others. An assembly being held, Cn. Scipio and C. Gracchus are appointed consuls. His goods having been confiscated, the priests solemnly curse him.

The Latin language is very fond of these participial constructions, and they can be used to translate almost any English subordinate clause introduced by a conjunction, if the verb possesses a participle; as

Cæsar has set out with his legions and will soon be here =

Cæsar having set out, &c.

Cæsar cum legionibus profectus cito aderit.

After he heard this he went away = this being heard he went away,

His auditis abiit.

Dionysius taught boys after he had been expelled from Syracuse = having been expelled,

Dionysius Syracusis expulsus pueros docuit.

Flaminius fell at Trasimenus because he neglected religion = religion having been neglected,

Flaminius neglecta religione apud Trasimenum cecidit.

In the following sentences participles must be used instead of the conjunctions, and care must be taken not to use the ablative when the participle qualifies the subject or object to the verb.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

^{consequor} He followed-up his enemy and slew him. ^{interficiō} Jugurtha killed
^{præda} my brother, and made the kingdom the prize of his crime. When
^{præda} Pompey took the city he divided the booty among the soldiers.
^{reddo} ^{locus} ^{offendo} Letters, if they are not delivered in season, annoy. After Troy
^{Græcus} was taken by the Greeks, ^{Æneas} came to Italy. After they had
^{caput} taken the city, which is the capital of the island, and plundered
^{incendo aliquot vicus} and burnt several villages, they betake themselves to their ships.
^{Carthaginenses} As the Carthaginians were occupied in a war with-the-Celtiberi,
^{transgredior Iberus haud cunctanter} they cross the Ebro without delay. The land which was-not-
^{latus} injured by the enemy he sold. New counsels began to arise
^{cogo} among the soldiers who had been collected from the dregs of all
^{hinc} nations. After-this the Romans leave the Gauls and commence
^{integer} a fresh battle against the Africans. A woman (named) Apula
^{juvo} helped with food and clothes those who had only been received
^{ferme} by the people within their walls and their houses. About five
^{Numidæ} hundred Numidians, having swords concealed beneath their
^{lorica} ^{adequito} ^{acies} ^{desilio} breastplates, ride-over to our line, and suddenly leap from their
^{projicio} ^{parma} ^{jaculum} horses ; having thrown-down their shields and spears when they
^{duco} ^{ad ultimos} ^(jubentur) ^{considerare} had been received into the midst of the army and been con-
^{complexus alius alium} ^{precor} ^{bonum} ducted to the rear, they (are ordered to sit down). The soldiers,
^{conjungo} embracing one another, pray-for all blessings to the Roman
people. Hasdrubal and Mago, having joined their camps, were
distant about five days' journey from the Romans. The two
^{una} ^{locare} leaders, having set out together, pitch their camp near the city.
^{transgredior} Scipio, having crossed the river, was almost at their heels (*prope*

^{oppidanus}
vestigiis insistere). The townsmen, being driven thence into the
^{tendo}
middle of the city, direct-their-course to the other citadel, but
^{excludo}
many being shut-out are killed. All these things being finished, ^{transigo}
the consuls set out for the war. Fulvius, having started-first, ^{prægredior}
reached Capua on the third day. Our (men) having put-to-flight ^{fundo}
the enemy, and killed very many, returned to the camp. Having ^{permulti}
advanced two miles he stopped. ^{progreior} ^{consido} Cæsar, having been informed of
this by his scouts, draws up his army in array. Our state is full of
examples, which, (after) having suffered the disaster of Cannæ, ^{accipio} ^{calamitas} ^{Cannensis}
^{animus} had greater courage than ever (it had) in prosperity. The ^{res secundæ}
^{Athenienses} Athenians having left their city and placed their wives and chil-
^{depono}
dren at Troezenæ, embark-on-board their ships and defend their
^{conscendo}
liberty by the fleet. Having sent-forward his light troops, he
^{præmitto} ^{levis}
set out from the city. Having the deserter as their guide, the
^{perfuga}
Bruttii surrounded the city, and being received by the plebs,
^{conor}
they took all places except the citadel. Having attempted, do
^{desisto} ^{profero} ^{tutor}
not desist. The will having been produced by the guardians, the
^{produco}
boy is brought-forward into the assembly. Dinomenes having
^{moror} ^{perpetro}
delayed, the crowd rescued the king. Having performed the
^{sacrum} ^{pervasto}
sacred-rite for which he had come, and having laid-waste the
^{Cumanus} ^{usque ad} ^{promontorium}
land of Cumæ as-far-as the promontory of Misenum, he sud-
^{agmen} ^{pronuncio}
denly turns his march to Puteoli. Having fixed the battle for
the next day, Gracchus dismissed the assembly. He himself,
^{egredior} ^{loco}
having-gone-out-of the walls, pitches his camp about a mile from
the enemy. The sun having risen, Gracchus leads out his troops
^{in aciem} ^{insequor}
to battle. The Romans having followed-up the enemy and be-
^{include} ^{edo} ^{novus}
ing shut-in with them in the vallum, began a fresh battle.

There is nothing more peculiar about the English language than the various uses it makes of the termination 'ing,' and one of the first things in translating English into Latin is to learn to distinguish between them. Sometimes the termination 'ing' is merely a form of a tense; as

I am reading.
He was running.

Sometimes it represents a participle; as

I saw him reading.
I caught him running away.

Often it is a noun which can be used in all cases; as

Reading is pleasant.
He is fond of reading.
We learn by reading.
I love reading.

If the verb from which this noun is derived is a transitive verb, the noun retains the power of the verb to pass its action on to an object; as

We learn by reading good books.
Reading letters from friends is pleasant.

There is no difficulty in translating these forms into Latin to any one who will take the trouble to ask himself whether the word to be translated is a substantive or an adjective.

a. The forms

I am reading,
I was running,

are in Latin simply the present and imperfect tenses indicative—

lego,
currebam.

b. Where the word has the quality of an adjective, as in the sentences

I saw him reading,
I caught him running away,

in Latin the present participle is used, or sometimes the present infinitive ; but it will be sufficient for the beginner to use the participle—

Vidi eum legentem.
Deprehendi eum fugientem.

c. Where the word is a substantive, as in the sentences

Reading is pleasant,
He is fond of reading,

in Latin the present infinitive is used for the nominative and the accusative, and the gerunds for the other cases ; as

(*Nom.*) Reading is pleasant,
Legere est jucundum.
(*Accus.*) I love reading,
Amo legere.
(*Gen.*) I am fond of reading,
Sum studiosus legendi.
(*Abl.*) We learn by reading,
Discimus legendo.

The gerund in *dum* is only used after prepositions ;
as

We are born for reading,
Sumus nati ad legendum.
While playing,
Inter ludendum.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

command, *mandatum*, 2 n. to regain, *reficere*
to perform, *exsequor* strength, *vires*, 3 m.

A.

You are playing ; I am learning. Who is ^{præsum} commanding
^{dat.} the army. You are neglecting your duty. I am performing
your commands. The Dictator is coming. He is regaining
strength.

In these sentences care must be taken to put the noun with the participle in the ablative case, when it is not either the subject or object of the verb.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

to spoil, <i>spoliāre</i>	gradually, <i>paulatim</i>
to lie, <i>jacēre</i>	to subside, <i>deficēre</i>
to mock, laugh at, <i>irridēre</i>	boat, <i>alveus</i> , 2 n.
(dat.)	to settle, <i>sedēre</i>
Pythian-Priestess, <i>Pythia</i>	mud, <i>limus</i> , 2 m.
to enjoin, <i>præcipēre</i> , -cepi	in his hands, <i>inter manus</i> , 4 f.
to consult, <i>consulēre</i>	to recite, <i>recitāre</i>
to consider, <i>respicēre</i>	to push off, <i>detrudēre</i> , -di, -sum
to inflict punishment upon,	pole, <i>contus</i> , 2 m.
<i>aliquem poenā afficēre</i> , -feci	oar, <i>remus</i> , 2 m.
to begin, <i>inīre</i>	to go forward, <i>proficēre</i>
manhood, <i>adolescentia</i> , 1 f.	quinnereme, <i>quinneremis</i>
to balance, <i>compensāre</i>	to remain behind, <i>restāre</i> , -stiti
greatness, <i>magnitudo</i> , 3 f.	to interfere with, <i>intercedēre</i>
to desire, <i>cupīre</i>	(dat.)
to pardon, <i>veniam dāre</i>	work, <i>officium</i> , 2 n.
to found, <i>condēre</i>	rowers, <i>remiges</i> , 3 m.
to retain, <i>retinēre</i>	echeneis, <i>echeneis</i> , <i>echeneidis</i> , 3m.
to speak the Greek language,	to stick to, <i>adhærēre</i>
<i>Græcā linguā loqui</i>	rudder, <i>gubernaculum</i> , 2 n.

B.

He spoiled him lying on-the-ground. To him they answered in derision = mocking. The Pythian-Priestess enjoined them consulting her. The people, considering this, inflicted upon him the same punishment as upon his brother. The vices of his early (= beginning) manhood were balanced by great virtues. The King, admiring the greatness of his mind, and desiring the friendship of such a man, pardoned him. O Jupiter, be present with me founding a city. In-this-way he retained very easily under his own power those speaking the Greek language. The river gradually subsiding, the boat settles in the mud. We found Maternus himself sitting, and having in his hands the book he had recited the day before. Many were pushed off into the sea by poles and oars, no one attempting-to-hinder-it, and very

many laughing at the dangers of others. The whole fleet going forward, his quinquereme remained behind, all men wondering ^{imperf. subj.} what was interfering with the work of the four hundred rowers ; seeking for the cause, they found an echeneis sticking to the rudder, and showed it to Caius.

EXERCISE XL.

to tell the truth, <i>verum dicere</i>	disgraceful, <i>deformis</i> , <i>turpis</i>
log, <i>lignum</i> , 2 n.	to dance, <i>saltare</i>
is labour thrown away ? = it	I like better, <i>magis mihi placet</i>
is not worth while, <i>non</i>	in his absence = absent, <i>absens</i>
<i>operæ pretium est</i>	dishonourable, <i>inhonestus</i>
to boast about oneself, <i>de se</i>	
<i>prædicare</i> , 1	

C.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Telling the truth is not always easy. Seeing is better than hearing. Taking logs into a wood is labour thrown away. Boasting about oneself is disgraceful. He thinks dancing in the forum shameful. I like living in the country better than living in the city. Accusing a man in his absence is dishonourable.

EXERCISE XLI.

order, <i>ordo</i> , 3 m.	weariness, <i>tædium</i> , 2 n.
opportunity, <i>occasio</i> , 3 f.	to cure, <i>mederi</i>
capable, <i>capax</i>	unexpected, <i>insperatus</i>
greedy, <i>avidus</i>	rich, <i>opulentus</i>
to retire, <i>cedere</i> , <i>cessi</i>	a little, <i>paulum</i>
room, <i>spatium</i> , 2 n.	to offer battle, <i>hostibus pugnandi potestatem facere</i>
spear, <i>pilum</i> , 2 n.	to take, <i>adsumere</i> , <i>sumptum</i>
with difficulty, <i>ægre</i>	Vespasian, <i>Vespasianus</i>
to struggle through, <i>eluctari</i>	Britain, <i>Britannia</i>
accordingly, <i>itaque</i>	and—no less = nor less, <i>nec minus</i>
armed, <i>armatus</i>	to soften, <i>mollire</i>
to make up, <i>complere</i>	religious ceremonies, <i>religiones</i> , 3 f.
noon, <i>meridies</i> , 5 f.	
for the sake, <i>causâ</i>	
to get forage, <i>pabulari</i>	
gladiator, <i>gladiator</i> , 3 m.	

GENITIVE.

There was no order in (= of) conducting-the-enquiries. Every opportunity of gratifying-his-cruelty pleased him. Cinnanus being rather capable than greedy of ruling, retired from the throne. There was no room for (= of) throwing the spears against the enemy. Titus, desirous of seeing that, with difficulty struggles through the bands of those fighting. Miltiades having no time for (= of) delaying, directed-his-course towards the Chersonese. Accordingly, by the arrival of these, ten thousand armed men were made up; and this (= which) band burnt with a wonderful desire of fighting. At noon Cæsar sent three legions and all the cavalry with Trebonius, for the sake of getting forage. The means were-given to anyone of buying more gladiators than was allowed by the laws. The masters used to send their sick slaves into the temple of Æsculapius through weariness of trying to cure them = of curing. An unexpected opportunity occurred of plundering the richest provinces. Cæsar led out his forces from both camps, and having gone forward a little, he drew up his army in battle array and offered battle. Having taken Vespasian to share (*in partem*) his labours and glory, he reduced part of Britain to a province, and being no less skilled in (= of) ruling than in conquering, he gradually softened their fierce spirits by the religious ceremonies and arts of Rome.

EXERCISE XLII.

to make enquiries, <i>quærere</i> ,	to bring in, <i>adsciscere</i>
-sivi	to make a division, <i>dividere</i>
to swim, <i>nare</i>	quickly, <i>celeriter</i>
to distract, <i>distrahere</i>	then, <i>deinde</i>
to deliberate, <i>deliberare</i>	pirate, <i>prædo maritimus</i> , 3 m.
to gain, <i>colligere</i>	to aim obliquely, <i>oblique per-</i>
goodwill, <i>benevolentia</i> , 1 f.	<i>stringere</i>
to cringe, <i>assentari</i>	sparingly, <i>modice</i>

malignantly, <i>maligne</i>	to challenge, <i>excīre</i>
to keep silence, <i>silēre</i>	to ride up, <i>adequitāre</i> (dat.)
in the mean time, <i>interim</i>	almost, <i>prope</i>
to take to itself, <i>appetēre</i>	very, <i>ipse</i>

ABLATIVE.

Cæsar discovered in making enquiries. He took the oxen across the river by swimming. The mind is sometimes distracted in deliberating. Gaining goodwill by cringing is shameful. He ^{turbavit jus divinum} brought-confusion-into-the-worship-of-the-gods by neglecting the religious rites of his own country, and bringing in foreign (rites). Passing over something is the greatest fault in making a division. A fleet having been quickly prepared, he first broke ^{Corcyraei} (the strength of) the Corcyraeans; then by pursuing the pirates he made the sea safe. In a letter sent to the Senate he aims obliquely at Sejanus, either by praising him sparingly, or by keeping silence malignantly. In the meantime the city began to increase by taking to itself (first) one place and (then) another. A small garrison being left there, having gone out with all his forces, he put part of his soldiers in ambuscade; he himself set out with all the cavalry, and challenged the enemy by riding up almost to the very gates of the city.

THE ACCUSATIVE.

The gerund in *dum*, with *ad*, answers to the English expression 'for doing.'

EXERCISE XLIII.

to take, <i>sumēre</i>	to carry on a siege, <i>oppugnāre</i>
privilege, <i>usura</i> , 1 f.	not—even, <i>ne—quidem</i> ; to be
I enter upon, <i>ingredior</i> , 3	separated by one word, as
to erect, <i>exstruere</i> , - <i>struxi</i> ,	<i>ne tu quidem</i>
- <i>structum</i>	to struggle against, <i>eniti</i>

I will take a day for deliberating. I will not give that gladiator the privilege of one hour for living. A short time of life is long enough for living well and honestly. Nature has given us a time for choosing what way of living we will enter

upon. Mounds were erected for carrying on the siege. Cæsar takes her away from her husband with such haste (= so hastily), that no time was even given her for struggling against it. This is not a suitable place for landing.

In English this substantive in '-ing' is used in many other cases, in which the Latin gerund cannot be used.

a. 'From doing,' after verbs expressing hindrance, is translated by *quominus*, followed by the subjunctive mood:

What prevents you from doing that?

Quid obstat tibi quominus id facias?

I was with difficulty hindered from being present,

Ægre retentus sum quominus adessem.

b. *Quin* is used after the phrases,

He is within a little of.

I cannot restrain myself from.

He is not far from, &c.

I cannot restrain myself from doing that,
Temperare mihi non possum quin id faciam.

He is within a little of doing that = little is wanting but
that he does that,

Paulum abest quin id faciat.

He is not far from being a Christian = it is not far distant
but that he is a Christian,

Haud procul abest quin sit Christianus.

In these sentences, if the verb in the first clause is in the present or future, the verb in the following clause must be in the present subjunctive, otherwise in the imperfect subjunctive.

EXERCISE XLIV.

to be within a little, *paulum*
abesse

to speak well of, *benedicere*
(dat.)

to speak ill of, *maledicere*
(dat.)

to spend, *agere*
out of doors, *foras*

filial affection, <i>pietas</i> , 3 f.	<i>repetĕre</i>
reverence, <i>verecundia</i> , 1 f.	to soothe, <i>delenĭre</i>
to perpetrate, <i>perpetrāre</i>	no opposition was made, <i>nihil</i>
crime, <i>facinus</i> , 3 n.	<i>certatum est</i>
foul, <i>foedus</i>	to hold the consular comitia,
to demand satisfaction, <i>res</i>	<i>consularia comitia habere</i>

I was within a little of breaking his head. By her prayers and tears she prevented me from inflicting on her son the punishment he deserved. By speaking well of others we prevent them from speaking ill of us. We were within a little of spending the night in the woods. I prevented him from going out of doors by taking away his clothes. Do not stop me from going to his assistance. Neither filial affection nor reverence for the gods prevented Tullia from perpetrating a foul crime. I will inflict on you the same punishment you inflicted on me. They were not far from attacking our ambassadors demanding satisfaction. The people being soothed by that gift, no opposition was made to the consular comitia being held.

The following forms, of frequent occurrence, deserve to be noticed, in which the gerund cannot be used, and the student must beware of being misled by the English idiom.

- a. He was accused of doing = he was accused that (because) he had done,
Accusatus est quod fecisset.
- b. He went away without anyone saluting him = he went away no man saluting him ; or, saluted by none,
Abiit nullo salutante ; or, a nullo salutatus.
Re infecta, without accomplishing his purpose.
He went away without telling anyone = he went away secretly ; or, and told no one,
Abiit clam ; or, Abiit nec ulli dixit.
- c. On hearing that I went away = hearing that ; or, having heard that,
Hoc audito abii.

- d. Instead of doing this he did that (=he did that when he ought to do this),
Illud fecit quum hoc facere oporteret.
- e. He is on the point of doing,
In eo est ut id faciat.

Where the verbal noun is derived from a transitive verb, instead of the gerund, the gerundive is generally used in agreement with the substantive; as

A stick is useful for driving off dogs,

(*Gerund.*) *Baculum est utile ad abigendum canes.*

(*Gerundive.*) *Baculum est utile ad abigendos canes.*

A meeting is held for the sake of appointing consuls,

(*Gerund.*) *Comitia habentur causâ creandi consules.*

(*Gerundive.*) *Comitia habentur causâ creandorum n-
 sulum.*

EXERCISE XLV.

for the sake of, *causâ*
 Hannibal, *Hannibal*, 3 m.
 voluntary torture, *voluntarius cruciatus*, 4 m.
 seeking for, *appetitus*, 4 m.
 distinction, *principatus*, 4 m.
 to commit, *infërre*
 bent, *intentus* (dat.)
 to send for, *accîre*
 workman, *faber*, 2 m.

Etruria, *Etruria*, 1 f.
 to get together, *compârare*
 opportunity, *facultas*, 3 f.
 for ever, *in perpetuum*
 to put down, *premère*
 to recover, *recuperâre*
 rights, *jura*, 3 n. pl.
 to extort, *extorquère*, -si, *tum*
 secession, *secessio*, 3 f.

At that time he was sick from the wound he had got in besieging the town. Ambassadors were sent for the sake of demanding Hannibal. Regulus, for the sake of not-violating his duty, underwent voluntary torture. Brutus was killed in liberating his country. To this desire of seeing the truth there is added a certain seeking for distinction. Enough has been said about committing an injury. There are more causes of deserting one's duty. Being bent upon finishing the temple, he sent for workmen out of Etruria. About doing the other things we will refer to the Senate. Cæsar delays here for the

sake of getting together his ships. A great opportunity was given them of getting booty and of freeing themselves for ever. The time has come for (= of) putting down the people and recovering the rights which were extorted from us by secession and violence.

The gerundive is also used to express the English forms

'Have to'

'Must'

'Ought'

'Should,' when it signifies 'ought.'

If the gerundive is derived from a transitive verb which is followed by an accusative case, it is used in agreement with the noun; as

You must send for a physician — a physician is to be sent for,

Medicus est arcessendus.

We should cultivate virtue,

Virtus est colenda.

If it is derived from a neuter verb, or from a verb which is followed by any other case, except the accusative, it is used impersonally, and takes the case of the verb if transitive.

I have to set out to-morrow,

Cras mihi proficiscendum est.

We should obey our parents,

Parendum est parentibus.

EXERCISE XLVI.

to drink, *bibere*

to beat, *pulsare*

without repining, *molliter*

perturbation, *perturbatio*,
3 f.

to be free from, *vacare*, abl.

cloak, *lacerna*, 1 f.

failings, *vitium*, 2 n.

to compensate, *compensare*

high offices, *imperia*, 2 pl. n.

to lay down, *deponere*

to take account of health,
rationem habere valetudinis

to take moderate exercise,

modicis exercitationibus uti

Now we must drink ; now we must beat the earth with free foot. We must build a house. A wise man ought to bear this without repining. We must fight against old age as against a disease. All men must die. We have to set out in the morning. We ought to be free from all perturbation of mind. We must send for your master a cloak made by our own hands. We ought to resist old age, and its failings must be compensated by care. We must guard against the desire of glory ; high offices must not be sought for, rather they ought not to be ^{etiam} accepted, or even sometimes they ought to be laid down. You must use the same care as before. We must take account of our health ; take moderate exercise, and help in every way not only the body but also the mind. We should consult the interests of those with whom we have to live.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

Our country and the pursuits of hunting supply honourable
^{campus} ^{studium} ^{venor} ^{suppedito}
examples of playing. Those appetites which wander-abroad
^{appetitus} ^{evagor}
^{longius} ^{tanquam} ^{exsultare}
too-freely, leaping-as-it-were-out-of-bounds, either in desir-
^{transeo}
ing or in flying from (something), without doubt pass the
^{modus} ^{servo}
limits-of-moderation. You ought not to-keep those promises
^{promitto}
which may be useless to those to whom you-made-them.
^{consumo} ^{Tarentinus}
Hannibal wasted the summer in the land of-Tarentum, with the
^{potior} ^{proditio} ^{juvo}
hope of getting the city by treachery. In helping men we
^{specto} ^{mores} ^{pecco}
regard either their character or their fortune. Doing evil, even
^{delecto}
without any reason, delighted this man. The mind of man is
^{alo} ^{disco}
nourished by learning, and it is always either seeking for some-
^{meditor} ^{duco}
thing by meditating, or is doing something, and it is drawn-on
by the delight of seeing and hearing. C. Cæsar is chosen for
^{compono} ^{Armenii}
settling Armenia. He, with the consent of the Armenians,

^{præficio} placed over them Ariobarzanes, on account of his ^{insignis} conspicuous
^{forma corporis} beauty and noble spirit. The Gauls ^{Galli} are ^{fessus} tired of supplying
^{obtempero (dat.)} horses. We ought to obey our reason. Ships are got ready
^{aptus} suitable for carrying horses. ^{fero} Longing for pleasure is a weak-
^{mitas} ness. We, ^{dissentio} dissenting from other philosophers, call some things
^{probabilis} probable, others the contrary : what ^{contra} then may hinder me from
^{igitur} following those things which may seem to me probable, and
^{fugio} from escaping the ^{temeritas} recklessness which is the-opposite of wisdom,
^{vito} by avoiding the ^{arrogantia} arrogance of ^{affirmo} affirming? There fell Postumius
^{dimico} fighting with all his might. He consulted the Senate about en-
^{scribo} rolling and ^{comparo} getting-together an army. There was scarcely
^{spatium} enough room for ^{moveo} wielding their arms. Many thousand Romans
^{passim} were lying in-all-directions, cavalry and infantry, as chance or
^{junxerat} the fight had ^{quem} joined one to another. Some, ^{cuique} rising from the
^{strages} middle of the slaughter, whom their wounds, ^{stringo} excited by the cold
^{matutinus} of-the-morning, had ^{excito} roused, were killed by the enemy ; some
^{poples succido} they found lying alive with their sinews cut, ^{nudo} baring their neck
^{jugulum} and calling for death ; some were found with their heads buried
^{mergo} in the earth, who had made ^{fovea} holes for themselves, and ^{oltruo} covering
^{spiritus intercludere} their faces with the soil, had so suffocated-themselves ; especially
^{vivus} a living Numidian, ^{Numida} laid-beneath ^{substratus} a dead Roman lying upon
^{nasus} him, with his nose and ears torn, ^{lacero} strikes all ; the Roman, (when)
^{being} his hands were useless for holding a weapon, ^{capio} maddened by
^{in rabiem versus} anger, had died in tearing his enemy with his teeth.

'To.'

To, in English, before a verb, has different uses, for which different forms must be used in Latin.

a. It is used before the infinitive mood without any particular meaning—

I can do it.
I am able to do it.
I was commanded to leave.
I made him do it.
He likes to learn.

b. It expresses a purpose or object; as

He sent troops to quell the riot = for the purpose of quelling the riot.

a. For these forms the rule is that in Latin the latter of two verbs is put in the infinitive mood—

I can do it,
Possum facere.
I had rather be well,
Malo valere.
I wish to be beautiful,
Cupio esse pulcher.

b. When 'to' signifies a purpose, the infinitive can never be used in Latin, but the translator has the choice of several forms.

I sent troops to quell the tumult.

1. *Ut*, with subjunctive—
Misi milites ut tumultum opprimerent.
2. *Qui*, with subjunctive—
Misi milites qui tumultum opprimerent.
3. *Ad*, with the gerund—
Misi milites ad opprimendum tumultum.
4. *Ad*, with gerundive—
Misi milites ad tumultum opprimendum.

5. *Causâ*, with gerund—

Misi milites causâ tumultum opprimendi.

6. *Causâ*, with gerundive—

Misi milites causâ tumultus opprimendi.

7. *Future Participle*—

Misi milites tumultum oppressuros.

Of these seven forms the beginner need only remember two, the first and the fourth.

‘ With “ask,” “command,” “advise,” and “strive,”
By *ut* translate infinitive ;
But never be this rule forgot,
Put *ne* for *ut* where there’s a *not*. ’

These lines prescribe a rule very useful to be remembered, but to which there are exceptions ; e.g. *jubeo* is not followed by *ut*, but by an accusative case with the infinitive.

I advise you to do it,
Moneo te ut id facias.

I advise you not to do it,
Moneo te ne id facias.

I asked him not to come,
Rogavi ne veniret.

That nobody = *ne quis* ; that nothing = *ne quid*.

EXAMPLES.

I advise you to go to Athens,
Moneo ut proficiscaris Athenas.

I advised them not to go to Gaul,
Monui ne in Galliam irent.

He asks you to help him,
Rogat te ut subvenias ipsi.

He will ask you not to believe it,
Rogabit te ne id credas.

He is coming to take the town,
Venit ad oppugnandam urbem.

He has begun to attack the town.

Cœpit expugnare urbem.

They sent messengers to Thebes, in Egypt, to King Philip, to warn him not to begin to collect forces to attack the town before the arrival of his allies.

Miserunt nuntios Thebas in Ægyptum ad regem Philippum qui eum monerent ne inciperet cogere copias ad urbem oppugnandam ante sociorum adventum.

NOTE.—When the verb in the first part of the sentence is in the present or future, the general rule is that the verb after it must be in the present subjunctive, in other cases it must be in a past tense.

EXERCISE XLVII.

to tremble, <i>trepidāre</i>	edge, <i>acies</i> , 5 f.
to show itself clearly, <i>dilucēre</i>	to remain blunt, <i>hebescere</i>
to make a boast, <i>gloriāri</i>	to judge, <i>judicāre</i>
to learn by heart, <i>ediscere</i>	to revolt, <i>deficere</i>
to lighten, <i>levare</i>	to stir up, <i>concitare</i>
to put-up-with, <i>perferre</i>	frequent, <i>creber</i>
Catiline, <i>Catilina</i>	meeting, <i>concilium</i> , 2 n.
to devastate, <i>vastare</i>	to incur, <i>adire</i>
with fire and sword, <i>cæde</i> <i>et incendio</i>	

A.

Who compelled you to think so? The king forbids them to tremble. The fraud began to show itself clearly. It is time for us to make an end of this book. I could wish to make the same boast as Cyrus. They are said to learn-by-heart a great number of verses. I wish both you and myself to be lightened of this burden of old age. Cæsar forbade the troops to pursue the flying enemy. It has seemed (good) to me to write something to you about old age. Shall we, the consuls, put-up-with Catiline seeking to devastate the world with fire and sword? This is now the twentieth day that we suffer the edge of our authority to remain blunt. It was the custom among the Falisci to employ the same man as the master of their children

and as their companion. It is difficult to form a correct judgment = to judge rightly. They have compelled the Fidenates to revolt from us. They wished to stir up the whole of Etruria against us. Can these so frequent meetings of Etruria about sending help to Veii suffer us to forget the danger which we incur by ^{differre}delaying the war?

EXERCISE XLVIII.

to reach, <i>attingere</i>	camp on shore, <i>castra navalia</i>
doctor, <i>medicus</i> , 2 m.	to throw back, <i>rejecere</i>
to go on board a ship, <i>in navem ascendere</i>	at all, <i>omnino</i>
for the future, <i>in reliquum tempus</i>	to give in marriage, <i>in matrimonium dare</i>
suspicion, <i>suspicio</i> , 3 f.	not yet, <i>nondum</i>
conspiracy, <i>conjuratio</i> , 3 f.	to induce, <i>adducere</i>
to exchange hostages, <i>dare inter se obsides</i>	to turn, <i>se convertere</i>

B.

^{opto}
All men wish to reach old age. He commands Cassivelaunus not to injure the Trinobantes. He asked me to forget what he had said. She entreated me with many tears not to punish her son. The doctor advises me to go to Greece to recover my strength. I advise you the same thing as others. I give you the same advice I gave the others, not to go on board that ship. He advises him to avoid for the future all (occasions of) suspicion. Led by the desire of reigning he made a conspiracy of the nobles, and persuaded his fellow-citizens to go out from their boundaries with all their forces. They exchange hostages; the Sequani not to hinder the Helvetii on their march; the Helvetii to pass without (doing any) injury. He commands them to make a sudden attack on the camp on shore. Cæsar made an end of speaking and commanded his (men) not to throw back any weapon at all against the enemy. He has persuaded me to give him my daughter in marriage. For a certain reason I am not yet induced to do this. I will easily induce the same men to follow as far as the gates you leaving the city. But we must take care that our friendships do not turn into bitter enmities. Boys ought to be admonished to take care not to offend anyone.

There are many impersonal verbs in Latin which are followed by the infinitive.

It is permitted to me to go } *Licet mihi ire.*
I may go }

It behoves me to go } *Oportet me ire.*
I ought to go }

Decet me, *it is becoming to me.*

Dedecet me, *it is unbecoming to me.*

Placet mihi, *it pleases me.*

Juvat me, *it delights me.*

Vacat mihi, *there is leisure to me, I have time.*

Expedit mihi, *it is expedient for me.*

Also, pudet, piget, tædet, pœnitet, libet.

I am ashamed of playing = it shames me to play,
Pudet me ludere.

I am weary of playing,
Tædet me ludere.

NOTE.—The English form—

I might have done so,

is in Latin

It was permitted to me to do so,
Licuit mihi facere.

You ought to have been king,
Oportuit te esse regem.

And so with other verbs.

EXERCISE XLIX.

to start, *proficisci*

to desist, *desistère*

idle, *otiosus*

to undertake, *suscipère*

to bewail, *deplorāre*

dignity, *dignitas*, 3 f.

long ago, *jam pridem*

You may go home. You might have built yourself a house.
I have no time to play. You ought not to have given him your
daughter in marriage. Having received the message you ought
to have started without delay. I am not ashamed of having

played, but of not desisting from play. Themistocles might have been idle. Ought we not to obey our parents? The war ought either not to have been undertaken, or it ought to be carried on in-a-manner-suitable-to the dignity of the Roman people. I have no wish to bewail life, nor do I repent of having lived. It becomes us to use ^{quod est} what-we-have and ^{quicquid agamus} whatever-we-do to do it with all our ^{pro} strength. Long ago, Catiline, you ought to have been led out to death.

The following forms are very different in the English and Latin idioms.

- a. I am going to,
I am about to,
I am likely to,

are translated into Latin by the future participle, with *sum*.

He is going to die,
Est moriturus.

I am going to set out to-morrow,
Sum profecturus cras.

- b. I am not the man to do that,

becomes in Latin

I am not that man who would do that,
Non is sum qui id faciam.

- c. He was the first to do it = he the first did it,
Ille primus fecit.

- d. He is too wise to do it = he is wiser than who would do it,
Sapientior est quam qui id faciat.

- e. He gave me his son to educate = he gave me his son to be educated,
Filium tradidit educandum.

He gave me a house to live in = he gave me a house to be lived in; or, he gave me a house in which I might live.

Dedit mihi domum in qua viverem.

This use of the gerundive is very common after the verbs

Cūrāre, to take care (to do something).

Do, trado, to give up.

Conducere, to contract for.

Suscipere, to undertake.

Locare, to let out.

We give boys sentences to learn by heart,

Damus pueris sententias ediscendas.

He takes care to collect all the silver,

Curat omne argentum colligendum.

He contracted to make a bridge over the Ister,

Pontem in Istro faciendum conduxit.

These things tend to overturn the State,

Hæc sunt evertendæ reipublicæ.

After certain adjectives and the undeclined substantives *fas, nefas*, the supine in *u* is used.

Wonderful to relate,

Mirabile dictu.

Horrible to behold,

Nefas visu.

After a verb of motion the supine in *um* may be used.

Mæcenas goes to play,

Mæcenas it lusum.

EXERCISE L.

to marry, <i>nubere</i> (dat.), of a woman; <i>ducere</i> , of a man	temple, <i>ædes</i> , 3 f. hostage, <i>obses</i> , 3 m.
horrible, <i>horrendus</i>	Arar, <i>Arar</i> , <i>Araris</i>
monster, <i>monstrum</i> , 2 n.	statue, <i>statua</i> , 1 f.
to take back, <i>reducere</i>	Hellespont, <i>Hellespontus</i> , 2 m.
to take away, <i>tollere</i>	

She is not the woman to marry Balbus. She is not the woman for Balbus to marry. I am not the man to believe all that I hear. She was the first woman who dared to kill a parent. Cacus lived there a monster horrible to see. He takes care to have a bridge made over the Arar. This man Fabricius gave over to his boys to take back to Pyrrhus. He took care to take away the statues. Labienus had taken care to have ships built to the number of sixty. I was the first man to contract for building the temple of Jupiter. I am not the man to undertake to make a bridge over the Hellespont. They take care to give hostages among themselves.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

What is sweeter than to have a friend? I cannot speak of him without tears. I advise you to read these books carefully. Tiberius Gracchus attempted to get the kingdom. These things seem disgraceful to speak of. He ordered this band to be led first to lay waste the Bruttian land, and then to attack the city Caulonia. Take care to do nothing unbecomingly. Having tried the thing twice already in vain, he had become less-ready to believe them. It did not seem likely that Marius would ever seek the consulship = Marius did not seem likely ever to seek the consulship. To none of the Greeks has it happened to follow both that forensic style of speaking and this quiet kind of disputing. To every kind of animal it has been given by nature to avoid those things which seem likely to do-it-harm. The king, admiring the fidelity of the two friends, asked them to enrol himself as a third. Many things are necessary to living happily. Let them cease to rage. I am going to give you the same advice I gave the others, not to believe that wicked man. In choosing suitable persons we ought to use judgment and care. In this he might seem to be acting unjustly. Chrysippus well

says, He who runs a race ought to strive as much as possible to
conquer ; he ought in no way to trip up the man with whom he
is contending, nor push him with his hand : so in life it is not
unjust for each to seek for himself what he requires for his own
use ; but it is not right (for him) to take it from another. The
Athenians buried beneath stones a certain Cyrsilus, advising
them to remain in the city and receive Xerxes : yet he seemed
to be pursuing utility ; but that counted as nothing in opposi-
tion to honour (*repugnante honestate*). What is more foolish
than for a seller to tell the faults of what he is selling. This is
to use violence. For it is not right to resist the wishes of sons-
in-law, especially in a good matter. To those who have no
resource in themselves towards living well and happily, every
time-of-life is burdensome : but to those who seek happiness
from themselves, nothing can seem evil which the necessity of
nature may bring. To fight-against nature is to wage-war with
the gods. There is no one so old as not to think he can live a
year. To those desirous of such things it is perhaps hateful to
be-without-them ; but to those already satiated it is more
pleasant to be without them than to enjoy them ; but he who
does not long for them does not feel-the-want of them ; and it
seems more pleasant not to long for them than to enjoy them.
He who looks upon a true friend, looks upon, as-it-were, a copy
of himself. Wherefore both the absent are present and the
poor are-rich, and, what is more difficult to say, the dead live.
They let out to be repaired those places around the forum which
had been destroyed by the fire. I am not the man to advise
you to take a contract for repairing the bridge.

'THAT.'

We have seen that the infinitive in Latin answers in many cases to the English infinitive; it is also used in sentences which are introduced in English by the word 'that,' except when it means 'in order that,' which must always be translated by *ut* or some corresponding form. The subject must be in the accusative.

He says that he is well,
Dicit se valere.

He thinks that the girl has come,
Putat puellam venisse.

He says that he will not come,
Negat se venturum esse.

It is certain that he is telling a lie,
Certum est eum mentiri.

In some cases 'that' is omitted in English, but the Latin form is the same.

I believe they have started = I believe that they
have started,
Credo profectos esse.

I thought you had seen him = I thought that you
had seen him,
Putavi te eum vidiisse.

PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR.

I say that he is coming	.	.	.	<i>eum venire.</i>
that he has come	.	.	.	<i>eum venisse.</i>
that he will come	.	.	.	<i>eum venturum esse.</i>
that he would have come	.	.	.	<i>venturum fuisse.</i>
that forces are being sent	.	.	.	<i>copias mitti.</i>
that forces have been sent	.	.	.	<i>copias missas esse.</i>
that forces will be sent	.	.	.	<i>copias missum iri,</i>
			or,	<i>fore ut copias mittantur.</i>
that forces would have been sent,				<i>futurum fuisse ut copias</i> <i>mittantur.</i>

I said that he was coming . . .	<i>eum venire.</i>
that he had come . . .	<i>eum venisse.</i>
that he would come . . .	<i>eum venturum esse.</i>
that he would have come . . .	<i>venturum fuisse.</i>
that forces were being sent . . .	<i>copias mitti.</i>
that forces had been sent . . .	<i>copias missas esse.</i>
that forces would be sent . . .	<i>copias missum iri,</i>
	or, <i>fore ut copias mitterentur.</i>
that forces would have been sent,	<i>futurum fuisse ut copias</i>
	<i>mitterentur.</i>

EXERCISE LI.

to creep on, <i>obrepere</i>	<i>rum eversiones</i>
fatal, <i>fatalis</i>	secret conferences, <i>clandestina</i>
to take ill, <i>agere pati, ferre</i>	<i>colloquia</i>
to boast, <i>jactare</i>	in a word, <i>denique</i>
dust, <i>pulvis, -veris</i> , 3 m.	evil deed, <i>facinus</i> , 3 n.
to watch, <i>vigilare</i>	detestable, <i>detestabilis</i>
to assure, <i>confirmare</i>	plague-bearing, <i>pestifer</i>
pestilence, <i>pestis</i> , 3 f.	elders, <i>natu majores</i>
of Tarentum, <i>Tarentinus</i>	to profess, <i>profiteri</i>
revolutions, <i>rerum publica-</i>	

Most men say that old age creeps on quickly. The Barbarian having heard this believed that ^{nothing} no treachery ^{was intended} was intended. I hear that the senators took that ill. They brought word to Cæsar that a very great dust is seen. They cry out that there is need of Servilius. They boast among themselves that they have taken a place fatal to the Roman city. You will now understand that I watch over the safety of the state. I see there are some here in the Senate who were together with you. You assured me that you would go out. They say that they do not believe me. Archytas of Tarentum used to say that no ^{capitalis} more fatal pestilence was given to men by nature than ^{corporis} bodily ^{hinc} pleasure, that from it arise treacheries, revolutions, secret conferences with public enemies; in a word, that there is no evil deed which bodily pleasure might not impel a man to undertake. Wherefore he thought that there was nothing so detestable, so plague-bearing, as pleasure. I have often heard from my elders, who said that (when) boys they had heard from old men

that there was a certain man at ^{Athens} Athens who professed himself wise; and that he used to say that all things ought to be referred to pleasure.

After verbs of 'hoping,' 'promising,' 'undertaking,' the future infinitive is used in Latin.

I hope he will come,
I hope that he will come,
Spero eum venturum esse.

He promised to come,
Pollicitus est se venturum esse.

If the verb does not possess a future infinitive, a periphrasis is used with *fore* and *ut*.

I hope you will get well,
Spero fore ut convalescas.

EXERCISE LII.

I finish, <i>conficio</i> , 3, -feci,	to have an interview with,
-fectum	<i>convenire</i>
chaplet of flowers, <i>corona</i> ,	advantage, <i>fructus</i> , 4 m.
1 f.	lenity, <i>lenitas</i> , 3 f.
to escape notice, <i>fallere</i> , <i>fe-</i>	to last for ever, <i>perpetuus esse</i>
<i>felli</i>	obstinacy, <i>pertinacia</i> , 1 f.
a long time, <i>diu</i>	

You promised to help me. He undertook to finish the business. I am going to tell you what I never told to any one before. You promised to bring me a chaplet of flowers to put round my head. He promised to give me as much money as he gave my brother. You hoped to escape my notice. All of us hope to live a long time. The enemy hoped to take the city before the arrival of Cæsar. I am not going to warn you again not to trust that bad man. I hope the boy will be willing to learn. I am not going to ^{Athens} Athens to study philosophy, but with the hope of recovering my health. I am going to set out to Rome to-morrow to have an interview with a friend. They ^{imperata} promise to give themselves up and do what-they-are-ordered.

Most men love those friends most from whom they hope to get the greatest advantage. They hope my former lenity will last for ever. He promised that that matter should be a care to him. He hoped that he would cease from his obstinacy.

Wherever 'that' signifies 'in order that,' it must be translated by *ut*. For 'that not' *ne* is generally used.

Where there is a comparative, *quo* is used sometimes instead of *ut*.

EXERCISE LIII.

decury, *decuria*, 1 f.
honourably, *honorifice*
to assign, *destināre*
surrounded, *obsessus*
to move, *commovēre se*
discourse, *sermo*, 3 m.
speech, *oratio*, 3 f.
weight, *fides*, 5 f.
lieutenant, *legatus*, 2 m.
valour, *virtus*, 3 f.
sense of shame, *pudor*, 3 m.
cowardice, *timor*, 3 m.
to introduce, *inducere*, -*duci*
I say, *inquam*

to bring in, *interponere*, -*sui*,
-*situm*
request, *rogatus*, 4 m.
to seek for, *expetere*, -*petii*
fit, *opportunus*
generally, *ferē*
influence, *opes*, 3 f.
to court, *colere*, *colui*, *cultum*
Cato, *Cato*, *Catonis*
to put in charge, *præficere*,
-*feci* (accus. and dat.), as
præfecit me equitatui, he
gave the cavalry in my
charge
in a word, *denique*

That the labour of the judges might be lighter he adds a fifth decury to the four former. In order to remove him honourably

^{Egyptus}
he assigns Egypt to him. You shall live as you are now living, surrounded by my many and strong guards, that you may not be able to move against the state. We give the whole discourse

^{Tithonus}, 2 m.
not to Tithonus lest there might be too little authority in the story, but to M. Cato, that the speech may have greater weight and authority. Cæsar put lieutenants in charge of each regiment, so that each man might have them as witnesses of his valour. Some, induced by a sense of shame, remained, that they might avoid the suspicion of cowardice. I have introduced the men themselves as it were speaking, that, 'I say,' 'he says,' might not be brought in too often, and that the discourse might

seem to be held by them-actually-present-before-us. I have done this not unwillingly that I might profit many by your request. They think that this wisdom is in you, that you may consider all-things-dependent-only-upon-yourself, and that you may regard the chances of-human-life as-of-less-importance than virtue. In a word, all other things which are sought after are fit generally each for only one purpose : riches, that you may use them ; influence, that you may be courted ; honours, that you may be praised ; pleasures, that you may rejoice ; health, that you may be free from pain and may perform the duties of the body : friendship contains very many things.

That is always expressed by *ut*, after 'so,' 'such,' &c. ; 'that not,' by *ut non*.

EXERCISE LIV.

to seize upon, *occupāre*
 to infuse, *injicere*
 to sustain, *sustinere*
 charioteer, *auriga*, 1 m.
 to arrange, *collocare*
 to have the means of retreating quickly, *expeditum habere receptum*
 to betake oneself to flight, *fugæ se mandare*
 composition, *confectio*, 3 f.
 troubles, *molestiæ*, 1 f.
 narrow, *angustus*

to fight, *confligere*
 to draw out, *explicare*
 against their will, *ingratis*
 burden, *onus*, 3 n.
 solitude, *solitudo*, 3 f.
 to draw out of, *abstrahere*, -xi, -ctum
 thought, *cogitatio*, 3 f.
 labour, *opera*, 1 f.
 in the meantime, *interim*
 silent, *tacitus*
 attention, *animi attentio*, 3 f.

So great a fear seized upon all the army that it disturbed the minds and spirits of all. With these words he infused so great ardour that the ^{Æqui}Æqui were no longer able to bear up against the attack. The charioteers in the meantime withdraw by degrees from the battle, and arrange their chariots in-such-a-way that they have the means of retreating quickly to their friends. The soldiers advanced with such quickness that the enemy

could not sustain the attack, and betook themselves to flight. He was of so good strength in the last part of his life that he did not feel-the-loss-of youth. The composition of this book has been so pleasant to me that it has not only taken away all the troubles of old age, but has even made old age smooth and pleasant. He fought in so narrow a sea that the multitude of his ships could not be drawn up. This had-such-an-effect that all were compelled to fight against their will. To most old men old age is so hateful that they say that they bear a burden heavier than *Ætna*. But we who have not so much strength as to be drawn out of solitude by silent thought, turn our whole attention to this labour of writing.

That is translated by *ut* after many verbs where there is nothing in the meaning to guide the student; but he must trust to his own care and observation.

Such are verbs of demanding or entreating; as

Postulo, oro, rogo.

Verbs of advising and persuading; as

Moneo, persuadeo, adduco.

Verbs of commanding, decreeing; as

Impero, edico, præcipio.

Verbs of providing or endeavouring; as

Caveo, provideo, curo.

Ut is also used after many impersonal verbs; as

Accedit, it is added.

Accidit, it happens.

Reliquum est, it remains.

Ita fit, so it happens.

Fieri potest, it may be.

Proximum est, the next thing is.

Sequitur, it follows.

Efficat, it effects.

After vereor, metuo, timeo, 'I fear,' periculum est, 'there is danger,' *ut* is used to translate the English 'that not,' *ne* is used for 'that.'

I fear he will come,
Vereor ne veniat.

I fear he will not come,
Vereor ut veniat.

EXERCISE LV.

to communicate, <i>communi-</i>	to be missing, <i>desiderāri</i>
<i>cāre</i>	to carry out, <i>transigēre</i>
conference, <i>colloquium</i> , 2 n.	statue, <i>effigies</i> , 5 f.
foot-soldier, <i>pedes</i> , 3 m.	a rule is laid down, <i>præcipitur</i>
to become illustrious, <i>illus-</i>	mental emotions, <i>mentis motus</i> ,
<i>trāri</i>	4 m.
blind, <i>cæcus</i>	to walk too slowly, <i>tarditatibus</i>
full moon, <i>plena luna</i>	<i>uti in ingressu mollioribus</i>
to grow languid, <i>languescere</i>	memory, <i>memoria</i> , 1 f.
past, <i>actus</i>	inscription, <i>inscriptio</i> , 3 f.
to read the monuments, <i>legere</i>	to suffer damage, <i>detrimentum</i>
<i>sepulcra</i>	(2 n.) <i>capere</i>
to lose, <i>perdere</i>	to pass judgment = to judge,
rustic, <i>rusticus</i> , 2 m.	<i>judicare</i>
to drive off booty, <i>prædam</i>	to respect, <i>vereri</i>
<i>agere</i>	

Themistocles

Themistocles demanded that the people should give him someone to whom he might communicate his plan. The consuls publish an edict that no one should leave the city.

Ariovistus

Ariovistus

Cæsar

Cæsar demanded that Cæsar should not bring any foot-soldier with him to the conference. So it happened that in a short time he

Claudius

became illustrious. It was added to the old age of Claudius that he was blind. It happened the same night that there was full moon. I fear that the orator grows languid in old age. My past life effects that I am able to do this. Nor reading the monuments am I afraid of losing my memory, for by reading these very inscriptions I recover my recollection of the dead.

redeo in memoriam

Opimius

The senate decreed that the consul L. Opimius should see that

the state suffered no damage. It happened by chance that Roman rustics were (in the habit of) driving off booty from the Albanus Alban territory, and the Albans from the Roman. So it happened that not one ship was missing. You are afraid that in this so horrid a crime you may seem to have passed too severe a judgment. Some seem to fear that I have not sufficient protection for carrying out these (measures). I will provide that you may not have to do this longer, and that you may be in perpetual peace. It was determined that a golden statue of him should be placed in the curia.^{1 f.} This rule is most rightly laid down, that we should avoid through the whole of life too great mental emotions. We ought to take care to seem to respect and love those with whom we have to live. We must take care not to walk too slowly.

That is used in English to explain some previous statement, and in this case it is sometimes translated by *quod*—

This now seems wonderful to us, that he still lives,
Hoc mirabile videtur quod adhuc vivit.

Quod is also used after verbs of the affections to express the object, and after the verbs 'to thank,' 'to congratulate,' 'to praise,' 'to accuse'—

I am glad that you are well,
Gaudeo quod vales.

I congratulate you that you have returned in safety,
Congratulor tibi quod incolumis rediisti.

As far as I know, *quod sciam*.

There is no reason that, *nihil est quod*.

Except that, *præterquam quod*.

„ „ *nisi quod*.

Quod in these constructions generally takes the indicative, except when the statement represents the thoughts, feelings, &c. of a different person from the speaker or writer; or when the statement is made less positively.

EXERCISE LVI.

'Quod' (that), with the Indicative.

It is the highest praise of old-age that it does not long for ^{desidero} any pleasures ^{admodum} very much. These men sin in this, that they are ^{injuriosus} injurious to their neighbours. That is (the) hateful (part of it), that in this greatness of mind too great desire of holding-the-^{principatus} chief-place easily arises. Out of all this glory of ^{Regulus} Regulus, this is most worthy of admiration, that he gave-it-as-his-opinion that the captives ought to be retained. This greatest gift you have ^{affero} brought, that you have taken away the name of the dictator-ship. ^{tollo} ^{dictatura}

'Quod' (that), with the Subjunctive.

I am often wont to wonder, that I have never perceived ^{sent o} old-age to be burdensome to you. If I err in this, that I (am ^{pres. subj.} inclined-to-) believe that the spirits of men are immortal, I err willingly. This word is more to be feared, that he has ^{exeo} got-away alive. C. Salinator, Sp. Albimius, men of-consular-rank ^{consularis} and ^{fere} about the same-age as ourselves, were wont to lament that they were-without pleasures. ^{sequalis}

MIXED EXAMPLES.

In this we are wise, that we follow nature, the best guide, as a god, and obey her. So that fame of our friendship does not so much delight me, as that I hope the memory of our friend-ship will-last-for-ever. ^{sempiternus esse} We confess that we owe to you, that a ^{transitus} passage is given for our words to friendly ears. I do not object ^{objicio} to you, that you have ^{spolio} despoiled of all his silver a man most worthy of yourself. ^{si te id offendit} If this offends you, that I am not inclined-

^{desum} to-be-wanting to P. ^{Sulla} Sulla, ^{recorder} call-to-mind the others whom you see
^{scuo} present with him. It sharpened his care that he had to make
^{Latini} war against the Latins. In that year nothing worthy of mention
^{lectisternium} was done, except that a lectisternium was (held) for-the-third-
^{tertio} time since the founding of the city for the purpose of imploring
^{exposco} the favour of the gods. There followed a year remarkable in
^{pax} nothing either at-home-or-abroad except that a colony was led-
^{belli} ^{domive} out to Fregellæ. It is difficult not to approve of the judgment
^{dedu-} of these in that they despise glory. If this seems to you a
^{regia videntur} kingly property that all good men join their safety with mine,
^{maxime infensus adversus} console yourself (by the thought) that the minds of all the
^{avocare} wicked are especially hostile and opposed to me. I find that
^{res gerendæ} four causes are (assigned) why old age should seem wretched :
^{in eo quod} one, that it calls-us-away from active life ; a second, that it
^{si ea tibi} makes the body weaker ; a third, that it deprives us of almost
^{judicium} all pleasures ; a fourth, that it is not far off from death.

' Provided that,' ' if only,' are translated by *dum modo*,
dum or *modo*, with the subjunctive.

EXERCISE LVII.

Let it be said that he was ^{ejicio, 3} driven-out by me, provided that
^{memor sum protego, 3} he goes into exile. Neither thought of protecting his own body,
if only he could wound his enemy. Let friends perish, provided
^{ingenia} that our enemies perish with them. The powers-of-the-intellect
^{studium} remain to old men, if only energy and industry remain. Some
^{quisvis deservio, 4 quisvis} men will endure anything, serve anyone, provided that they get
^{volo} what they want. These men neglect everything right and

honourable provided they can obtain power. I will endure every bitterness, every sorrow, not only bravely but even willingly, if only by my labours safety and dignity may be secured for you and for the Roman people. It is not lawful for a good man not to return a favour provided that he can do it without wrong.

'That,' 'but that,' 'but,' in such forms as

I cannot but
There is no doubt that
I do not doubt but that

are translated by *quin*—

I cannot but believe you,
Facere non possum quin tibi credam.
There is no doubt that the spirit is immortal,
Non dubium est quin animus sit immortalis.
I do not doubt (but) that he will come,
Non dubito quin venturus sit.
There is no one who does not do that,
Nemo est quin id faciat.

EXERCISE LVIII.

No one doubted but that something was written about peace. I do not doubt that you prefer this safety to that victory. The suspicion is not wanting that he fell by his own hand. I never doubted that I was loved by you. There is no doubt that men do most good and most harm to (their fellow) men. No one doubted but that Troy would fall in a short time. Pythagoras never doubted that we had souls emanating from the universal divine mind. Name whom you will, I will produce him : there will be no one who will not say that he has both

heard and seen him. There is ^{nemo} not-one of you who has not heard this often. Can ^{quisquam} anyone doubt that Q. Ligarius would have been of the same opinion as his brothers were? It must not be doubted that utility can never contend with honesty.

'INTEREST' AND 'REFERT.'

The construction with *interest* ('it is of importance') and *refert* ('it matters') is peculiar.

a. These verbs are followed by the genitive of the person or thing concerned, except in the case of the pronouns, when, instead of *mei*, *tui*, *sui*, &c., *meâ*, *tuâ*, *sua*, *nostrâ*, *vestrâ*, are used—

It is of importance to the state	}	<i>Interest reipublicæ.</i>
It is the interest of ,,		
It concerns ,,		
It is of importance to me	}	<i>Interest meâ.</i>
It is the interest of ,,		
It concerns ,,		

b. In some cases they are followed by *ad* with the accusative—

It is of great importance to my dignity,
Magni interest ad meum honorem.

c. They are qualified by the genitives of value—

magni, greatly ; *parvi*, little ; *pluris*, more ; *tanti*, so much ;
quanti, how much.

Or by adverbs ; as

nihil, nothing ; *multum*, much ; *quid*, what ; *parum*, little ;
minime, very little ; *magnopere*, very greatly.

d. 'That,' after these verbs, is translated either by the accusative and infinitive, or by *ut* with the subjunctive.

It is of great importance to me that you should get well,
Magni meâ interest te convalescere ; or
Magni meâ interest ut convalescas.

EXERCISE LIX.

What does that matter to us? Much. What man is there to-day whose interest it is that that law should remain? It is of the greatest importance to Clodius that Milo should perish. It is of very little consequence to me to see you. This is of the greatest importance to you and to all of us, that the cases of honourable men should not be weighed from the passion, the enmity, or the levity of witnesses. This does not at all concern me. Cæsar used to say that it was of importance not so much to himself as to the state that he should be safe. It is the interest of all that bad citizens should be expelled. It is of more consequence to me to speak the truth than to obtain riches.

GENERAL EXAMPLES.

He who injures another that he himself may obtain some advantage, thinks that he does nothing contrary to nature. In this way it was managed, that all departed without complaint. What argument is there for a confiscation of property, except that you may buy a farm with my money? Geometricians are used not to teach everything, but to demand that certain points should be allowed them that they may unfold more easily what they wish. I console myself, and chiefly with this comfort, that I am free from that error by which most men are wont to grieve at the death of a friend. What (does this seem to prove)? That the wisest men meet death with the greatest equanimity. It often happens that what is commonly considered base is found not to be base. These things are so clear that the matter does not require disputation. It happens sometimes that the mind is distracted in deliberating. It is very much to be wished that we may arrive at old age in-company

with our equals. We must make-provision that there be no debt which may hurt the state. That Greek thought that he ought to consult the good of all. So great a love of sinning was in that man that the very sinning itself delighted him. He prayed them not to imitate the crimes which they themselves abhorred. It does not seem that he ought to have concealed it. Every one notices him who flatters openly : we must take great care that the secret and crafty (flatterer) does not insinuate himself (into our confidence). Marcellus had persuaded-himself that there was no Roman general as equal to Hannibal as himself. Thinking that he ought to address chiefly the veteran soldiers who had survived so great slaughters, having called an assembly, he thus spoke. He said that he thought that it was by-no-means safe that the Campanians should have the power of entering the Roman walls. There was a large wood where he was going to lead his army through. The Gauls had cut the trees of this forest on either side of the road in such a way, that (if) impelled by a slight push they would fall. Themistocles said that he had a plan beneficial to the state, but that it was necessary that it should-not be known : he demanded that the people should name some one to whom he might communicate it.

'IF.'

The conditional conjunctions are,

Si, if.

Si non, if not.

Nisi, if not, unless.

These are followed by the indicative mood if the condition is real, or if a simple supposition is expressed.

If Caius is a man he is mortal (but Caius is a man),
Si Caius homo est mortalis est.

If he has anything he gives it
(simple supposition with no suggestion whether he has anything or not),

Si quid habet dat.

EXERCISE LX.

'Si' with the Indicative.

The kingdom is yours, ^{Tullius} Tullius, if you are a man. All ^{elatio} elation of mind, if it is without justice, is in fault. Old age is honour-
able, if it defends itself. O noble ^{magnus} office of age, if indeed it takes
from us what is most faulty in youth. ^{vitiosas} If you deny it, I will
^{con v} prove it. Old age, if it does not enjoy abundantly ^{abunde} the pleasures
of youth, yet is not entirely without them. If old age has any
^{pabulum} provision ^{quasi} as-it-were of learning, nothing can be more pleasant
than that time of life. If any crime has been committed, the
^{Druides} Druids ^{decerno} take cognizance of it. If anyone does not abide ^{sto} by their
judgment, they interdict him from the sacrifices. If so just a
hatred does not move us, not even those things will move us.
Apply ^{incumbo} yourselves to the safety of the State; look around upon
all the storms which ^{insimulo} hang over it, unless you ^{provideo} provide (against
them). ^{desilio} Leap down, soldiers, if you do not wish to give over the
^{aquila} eagle to the enemy. ^{parvi} Arms are of little use abroad unless there
is counsel at home. Not even now are you a citizen, unless
^{forte} perchance the same man can be an enemy and a citizen.

Where a certain amount of uncertainty is supposed to exist, *si*, *nisi*, are followed by the subjunctive.

If he has anything he will give it }
If he happens to have anything } *Si quid habeat dabit.*

I will help you if I can, but I don't know that I am able,
Adjuvabo te si possim.

If he be mortal I will kill him,
Si mortalis sit occidam.

EXERCISE LXI.

'Si' with the Subjunctive.

The memory is weakened if you are ^{minuo}sluggish by nature. ^{tardus}
Nothing is more honourable than to despise money if you have
it not; if you have it, to-use-it-for-works-of kindness and
liberality. Philosophy, if you wish to inquire-into-its-meaning, ^{interpretari}
is nothing else than the study of wisdom. It is the duty of a
^{patronus}patron to defend sometimes the ^{verisimilis}probable, even if it be less true.
It is not contrary to nature to rob, if you can, the man whom
it is honourable to kill. To me, indeed, even true ^{hereditas}inheritances
do not seem honourable if they have been sought for by officious
^{officiorum}flatteries. Sometimes fruit is plucked by force from a tree, if it
^{crudus}is unripe. Is it then a snare to set nets, even if you are not
^{excito}going to rouse and drive (the birds)? Poor men, if any adver-
^{evenio}sity come-upon-them, do not fall so heavily. This thing being
made public, the Carthaginians sent two ships to take him
^{consequor}(prisoner) if they could overtake him. The mind and the
^{instillo oleum}spirit, unless, as it were, you drop oil into the light, are destroyed
^{sisto}by old age. If this armed cohort does not stand the attack of

the enemy, it is all over with the army. The memory is weakened if you do not exercise it.

If he had anything he would give it } *Si quid habeat*
 If he were to have anything he would give it } *det.*

In sentences of this kind the present subjunctive is used in both clauses.

EXERCISE LXII.

If any god were to ^{largior}grant to me to become a-boy-again from ^{repuerasco}this age, I should ^{valde}at-once refuse. This evenness of soul you would not be able to preserve if, imitating the nature of others, ^{omitto}you neglected your own. If anyone were to meditate with ^{inhumanus}himself at a banquet, he would seem unmannerly. The contem-
^{mancus}plation of nature would seem maimed in some way, if no action ^{actio rerum}were to follow. If a good man were to have this strength, he ^{tabula}would not use it. If there were one plank, two shipwrecked ^{naufragus}men, and they wise, would neither snatch it for himself, or would one give it up to the other? If I were to say that I am ^{desiderium Scipio, -nis}not moved by a longing for Scipio, I should be telling a lie. If ^{orichalcum}any one selling gold were to think that he was selling brass, ^{indico, 1}will a good man point-out to him that that is gold, or would he ^{denarius}buy for a denarius what is worth a thousand denarii? They ^{proficio}would profit nothing if they did not lie ^{admodum}excessively. He who is ^{archipirata}called the arch-pirate, if he were not to divide the plunder ^{dispartio}equally, would be killed by his associates or be deserted by ^{apertum video pectus}them. In friendship, unless you were to see into-the-heart of your friend, and to show your own, you would have nothing ^{fidus}to-trust-to.

Where it is implied that the condition does not exist, the imperfect or the pluperfect subjunctive must be used.

If he had anything he would give it, but he has not anything,
Si quid haberet daret.

If he had had anything he would have given it,
Si quid habuisset dedisset.

The imperfect may be in the conditional clause, and the pluperfect in the consequent, or *vice versâ*, according to the sense.

If you had been (were) a citizen he would not have refused,
Si tu civis esses non negasset.

If you had offered he would refuse (he would have been refusing),
Si dedisses negaret.

EXERCISE LXIII.

If that happened through the fault of old age, the same things would be-experienced by me. If you were an Athenian you would never have been famous. Would he then regret his old age if he had lived to his hundredth year? Neoptolemus would not have been able to take Troy if he had been willing to listen to Lycomedes. If my servants feared me in the same way that all your fellow-citizens fear you, I should think that I ought to leave my house. If Antiochus had been willing to obey the counsels of Hannibal in carrying on the war, he would have fought for sovereignty nearer the Tiber than Thermopylae. We should have lost our memory together with our voice, if it were as much in our power to forget as to be silent. If I could no longer fulfil those offices, yet my little-couch would delight me thinking-over those things I should no longer be able to

perform. If I saw myself ^{injuria} wrongly suspected by my fellow-citizens, I should prefer to deprive myself of the sight of the citizens rather than to be looked upon by the ^{infestus} hostile eyes of all. If I ^{judico} thought this the best thing to do, Conscrip^{usura}t Fathers, I would not have given to that gladiator the allowance of one hour for living. If you had not lost it, I should not have recovered it. What advantage could be derived from beasts if they did not help men? Nor would the flattery of ^{assentatio} parasites in comedies seem ^{comœdia} facetious to us, if soldiers were not ^{facetus} boastful. If ^{Africanus} Africanus had not been of so weak ^{tenuis} health, he would have been a great guard to the state.

Si is found frequently with the future and the future perfect.

If you do what you promise, I shall be very grateful to you
(= if you shall have done),
Si feceris id quod ostendis magnam habebō gratiam.

If you will not apply your mind to honest pursuits, you will
be tortured with evil desires,
Si non intendes animum studiis honestis malis libidinibus torqueberis.

EXERCISE LXIV.

'Si' with the Future and Future Perfect.

If a father attempts to seize the ^{occupo} tyranny, will a son keep-
^{taceo} silence? If the matter shall point to the ruin of his country,
^{specto ad perniciēs} will he prefer the safety of his country to the safety of his
father? If a-man in his sound mind has left a sword with ^{quis} ^{depono} ^{apud}

you and asks for it back when mad, it would be a fault to give it to him, a duty not to give it. If I order you to be killed, the rest of the conspirators will remain in the State. Men sick with a grievous disease, if they drink cold water, seem at first to be relieved. If, frightened by my words, you prevail upon-yourself to go into exile, a great storm of odium will hang over us. Scarcely shall I be able to bear the speeches of men if you do that, scarcely shall I sustain the weight of that odium if you go into exile by the command of the consul.

As if is translated by *quasi*, or *tanquam* with the subjunctive.

Just as if,
Perinde ac si.

EXERCISE LXV.

When all feeling is lost, a man becomes the same as if he had not been born at all. I have no wish to bring-forward-all-the-charges as if this were not sufficient. Scipio, as if he were able-to-see-into-the-future, discoursed for three days about the State. He conducted himself in these matters as if he were never to be-brought-to-trial. He so spared all the buildings, public and private, sacred and profane, as if he had gone with his army to protect them, and not to take them by storm. He ordered the statue to be carried away to Messana, as if the Senate had commanded it. The crowd flocked to the trireme of Alcibiades just as if he had come alone. The tribe of the Ausones was destroyed utterly, just as if it had contended in

civil war. The people showed themselves hostile to those at
 whose ^{opera} instance he had been banished, just as if another people
 had condemned him, and not that very people who were then
 weeping.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

If you ask me in-a-becoming manner, I will give it to you.
 If she were to ask me for it, perhaps I should be willing to give
 it. If she had asked me I would have given it. You do
 not see my spirit now. Believe then that after death it re-
 mains the same even though you will not see it. If Coriolanus
 had friends (as no doubt he had), ought they to have joined him
 in bearing arms against their country = to have borne with
 him? If he had wished it, I would have obeyed him. It is no
 excuse for a fault if you have done-wrong for the sake of a
 friend. Truth is troublesome, if indeed from it there arises
 dislike. I would not use this kind of argument if the matter
 related to me alone. If this human habitation seems small
 to you, as it is, turn your eyes to the things of-heaven;
 despise these things of earth. These men aid you with their
 authority, who neither ought to help you if they can, nor are
 able to help you if they wish (to do so). If slavery be the
 obedience of a spirit broken and abject, and without any will of
 its own, who can deny that all covetous men, all men of-light-dis-
 position, in-a-word, all wicked men, are slaves? If the spirit
 had-no-presentiment-of-a-future, if it confined all its thoughts
 within the boundaries by which this life is circumscribed, it
 would neither break itself by so great labours nor trouble-itself

with so many cares. If virtues are equal, vices must also be equal. If what is done well is done rightly, and nothing is more right than right, nothing can be found better than good. It follows, then, that vices are equal : if, indeed, vicious propensities are rightly called vices. In conferring a benefit and in returning a favour, if (it happens that) other things are equal, we ought to help the man who is most in need of aid ; but the-contrary-to-this is done by most people, for they perform most-services for him from whom they expect most, even if he does not want them. If virtue were-seen with the eyes, she would excite universal love. If so just a hatred does not move us, not even those things will move us. If they do not believe you, neither will they believe me. If there is any place for the spirits of the righteous, if, as wise men love-to-believe, great souls do not perish with the body, may you rest in-peace, and call us and your family from weak regret and womanly lamentations to the contemplation of your virtues. Antiochus having been routed, Hannibal, fearing that he would be given up, which would doubtless have happened if he had-put-himself-in-his-power, went to Crete to the Gortynii, to consider there where he should betake himself. If race is proved by appearance, and the likeness does not deceive me, I should suspect that some god is your parent. If you are wont to admire my wisdom in this, we are wise that we follow nature.

'WHEN.'

When, in English, points not only to the particular time at which anything took place, but also to the circumstances attending it.

If I say, 'when you do wrong you will be punished,' I do not mean you will be punished at the time you do wrong, but you will be punished in the circumstance of your doing wrong—if you do wrong.

The general word to translate *when* is *quum*, and this is used with the indicative when a particular time is marked, or a coincidence between two statements, otherwise with the subjunctive.

In historical narrative it is used with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive.

There can be no concord in a state when property is taken away from some, and others are excused from paying their debts.

Concordia esse non potest, quum aliis adimuntur, aliis condonantur pecuniæ.

When you deny this you affirm that,
Quum hoc negas, id affirmas.

When he seemed to be neglecting his property, he was brought to trial by his son.

Quum rem familiarem negligere videretur a filio in iudicium vocatus est.

When he had killed the tyrant Neocles, he restored six hundred exiles.

Quum tyrannum Neoclem oppressisset sexcentos exules restituit.

EXERCISE LXVI.

'*Quum*' with the Indicative.

The spirit alone is seen neither when it is with us nor when it departs. Men ^{perverto} overturn the very ^{fundamentum} foundations of nature when they ^{sejuncto} separate utility from honesty. When a state is either defending (itself against) a war brought-against-it, or is itself ⁱⁿ⁻carry-^{illatus}ing (war against another), ^{fero}magistrates are chosen who may have ^{vitas neque}the power of life and death over the citizens. When they have

determined to fight in battle, they generally devote to Mars all those things which they may take in the war. When they have^{dimico} been-victorious they slay the captured animals and collect the^{supero} rest of the property into one place. The Britons^{Britanni} call it a town, when they have fortified a wood with a rampart and a ditch.^{munio} When that which seems useful is compared with that which is honourable, let the appearance of utility give-way; let honour^{jacio} prevail.^{valeo}

'Quum' with the Subjunctive.

It is difficult to be silent when you-are-in-sorrow. We^{dolo} should not neglect our own advantages and give them up to others when we have need of them ourselves. When brothers^{utilitas} can no longer be kept in one house, they go out to other homes^{capio} as if to colonies. No act of theirs can be useful when it is stained^{inquinatus} with so many vices. What wonder if old men are sometimes infirm, when not even young men can escape. Can this light or the air of this heaven be pleasant to you when you know that all of these are conscious of your crimes? When you have^{dico} to deliver an opinion on-oath, remember that you call-upon God^{sententia juratus adhibeo} as a witness. I return to (the question of) impending death.^{immineo} How-can-that-be-brought-as-an-accusation-against-old-age, when^{quod illud crimen est senectutis} you see that it is common to youth also? There does not seem^{disputatio} to be any need of long argument when I recollect that whole legions of ours have often gone with a willing and firm mind^{alacris erectus} into a place from which they thought that they would never return.

'Quum' in Historical Narrative.

When our men could no longer sustain the attack of the enemy, they seek safety in flight. When these men saw that

they must perish, they wished to perish in company with all rather than by themselves = alone. When Hannibal saw that

Antiochus was less strong in his own resources, he began to seek the alliance of the other princes. When I had been almost killed at my own house, I summoned the Senate to the temple

of Jupiter. At that time, when soothsayers had assembled

from the whole of Etruria, they said that murders and fires were at hand. When word had been brought to Cæsar that the

Helvetii were attempting to march through our province, he hastens to set out from the city. When he had perceived these

things he calls an assembly, and, having brought to that assembly the centurions of all ranks, he vehemently accuses them.

When the rest of the ships of Pergamus were pressing their

adversaries more closely, the earthen jars I have spoken of were suddenly thrown on to them. When the ambassadors

were beginning to enter on the Mulvian bridge, an attack is made upon them. When he had proceeded a little farther from the camp, he perceives that his men are being pressed by the enemy.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

How then can I call him rich who has innumerable desires, when he himself feels that he is-in-want? So when he was killing-himself by watching, he was in better case than if he had remained at home. When the supreme power is in-the-hands of one, we call him a king. When Lælius was complaining that no statues of Nasica were placed in public, Scipio answered thus. When all things are done by the people the very equality is unjust when it has no grades of dignity. I sell my goods for

not more than the others, perhaps even for less, when the
copia supply is greater. He was laboriosus laborious when tempus occasion required.

I believe that when Sicilia Sicily was flourishing in riches and re-
artificium sources there were great manufactories in that island. It

commoveo causes great and bitter grief especially to women, when those
things are taken out of their hands which they have been

divinus accustomed to use for sacred purposes. When this man had
res come to a banquet, he could not refrain from committing injury.

When I was quaestor quaestor, nothing of these things was demonstro pointed out
to me by them. When hostile forces are not far off, the flocks

are left, the cultivation of the land is deserted, the trading of
navigatio the merchants is at-a-stand-still. It is the part of a fool to seek

conquiesco peace when he sees the battle-in-array. Who complains about
amens a statue, at-all-events about one, when he sees so many? How

many would there be of the conquerors who would wish you to
acies be cruel, when (some) are found even among the conquered?

How many who would check your clemency when even those you
praesertim have pardoned are unwilling that you should be merciful to
others? Nor did Africanus do more good to the State by de-

excido destroying Numantia than at the same time P. Nasica when he
impedio killed T. Gracchus. To engage-in-conflict-rashly is something
clementia

barbarous and like beasts, but when time and necessity require,
de we ought to fight, and must prefer death to disgrace. How

great evils did Ulysses Ulysses suffer in that long wandering when he
dimico was serving women! When we ask what is becoming, we ought

to consider all these things. It is difficult to preserve equity
immanis when you desire to surpass all. Those injuries which are done
belua

on purpose for the sake of hurting (another) often proceed from
manu descertare

Ulysses on purpose for the sake of hurting (another) often proceed from
inservio

animo complecti on purpose for the sake of hurting (another) often proceed from
de industria

proficiscor on purpose for the sake of hurting (another) often proceed from

fear, when he who ^{cogito} meditates hurting another fears lest, if he does not do that, he himself may be affected with ^{incommodum} some loss.

While is translated generally by *dum*, with the indicative.

EXERCISE LXVII.

Make use of my advice while you can. While this divine ^{res} ceremony was being performed, he asked me if-I-were-willing to ^{conficio} go with him to the camp. While the fleet of-Otho is plundering ^{vellemne} the Intemelii, it killed the mother of Agricola ^{Othonianus} on her farm. ^{prædium} While these things are being done, Cassivelaunus ^{Intemelii} sends messen- ^{Agricola} gers to Kent. ^{Cassivelaunus} Whilst a Roman army is being enrolled, in the ^{Cantium} meantime the camp of the enemy was pitched not far from the ^{inscribo} river Allia. Nor am I willing that this error should be wrested ^{extorquo} from me while I live. You did not see my spirit while I was ^{remitto} with you. Nor was the contest slackened while any light ^{supersum} remained. There-is-seldom ^{rarus} an assembly of two or three states ^{conventus} for warding-off a common danger, so, while they fight singly, ^{propulso} they are conquered all-together. While in one quarter the ^{resto} soldiers, keeping-their-ground by valour alone, slay and are slain ; in another quarter the enemy attacked the camp.

Until is translated by *dum* or *donec*. If the time is fixed and definite, the indicative must be used ; but if the time is indefinite, or if some cause or condition is implied, the subjunctive must be used.

There was silence until Marcellus returned,
Silentium fuit donec Marcellus rediit.

There will be silence until Marcellus returns (= until
Marcellus may return, until Marcellus shall have re-
turned),
Silentium erit donec Marcellus redeat ; or, redierit.

EXERCISE LXVIII.

‘Dum,’ ‘Donec’ (until), with the Indicative.

The Roman cavalry put-spur-to^{concito} their horses and throw-into-
turbo
confusion the ranks of the infantry, until they turn back the
whole line. The consuls lead the legions to Bovianum^{Bovianum} and
there passed-their-winter-quarters, till C. Papirius^{Papirius} being ap-
ago hiberna
pointed Dictator took-over the army. Tears of joy flow from
accipio
(the eyes) both (of) senators and people, till the senators being
Curia consultum
recalled into the Curia a decree of the senate was made. From
that time the state was divided into two factions, until Q.
Fabius^{Fabius} and P. Decius^{Decius} were made censor^{censor}. They penetrated^{penetro}
with the standards into the cave, and from that dark place
many wounds were received, until having found the other
spelunca
opening, they piled-up at either entrance logs-of-wood, and
os congero fauces lignum
incendo
set-fire-to them.

‘Dum,’ ‘Donec’ (until), with the Subjunctive.

No time ever seemed to him longer than till he saw that
silver. The tribunes of the people never ceased from inter-^{inter-}
pello comitia convenire
rupting the elections till it was-agreed that the greater part of
the military tribunes should be appointed from the people.
specto
Let us not wait till we are asked. No one has house, or field,

or any thing-to-care-for; they are ^{cura}prodigal of-the-property-of ^{prodigus}alienus
 others and of their own, till old age makes them unequal to ^{impar}
 (the practice of) such ^{duras}severe virtue. But to gain time till the ^{ut spatium intercedere posset}
 soldiers he had ordered should assemble, he answered the ^{sumo}
 ambassadors that he would take a day to deliberate.

After = *after that*, is translated by *postquam*, generally with the perfect indicative. It takes the pluperfect when a certain number of days is specified after which another event happened.

After he returned }
 After he had returned } *Postquam rediit.*

Three days after he had returned,
Tribus diebus postquam redierat.

EXERCISE LXIX.

After he came to the ^{Alpes}Alps, he killed the mountaineers ^{Alpico}
 endeavouring to hinder his passage. But after they saw their
 ships filled with serpents, frightened by the novelty of the ^{res}
 thing, they turned their ships, and betook themselves to their ^{novus}
 camp on-shore. After Cæsar perceived this, he led-away his ^{refero}
 forces to the nearest hill, and sent his cavalry to sustain the ^{nauticus}
 attack of the enemy. He was made ^{subduco}prætor in the two-and-
 twentieth year after he had been king. Hannibal in the third
 year after he had fled from home came to ^{prætor}Africa with five ships.
 After they entered the gates they make-their-way-quietly on to ^{evado}
 the walls and give a signal to their friends of the capture of the ^{tollo}
 town. After Cæsar arrived there he commands them to bring

arms and hostages. That same people, after it obtained a ^{nandisor} greater empire, decreed three hundred statues to Demetrius. After this news was brought to Rome, the tribunes of the people begin to stir up the minds of the people. He was consul for the first time the year after I was born. In a short time the ^{dilucere} fraud began to be-clear, after the authors of the false charges ^{migro} removed to ^{Tarquinii} Tarquinii. After this was announced to the soldiers, a much greater ^{alacritas} alacrity and a greater desire ^{studium} of fighting was ⁱⁿ⁻ infused into the army.

Before, before that, are translated by *antequam* or *priusquam*. These conjunctions are used with the indicative, and also with the subjunctive moods; and it is not easy to see which mood must be used in each case.

It seems to me that in some cases the subjunctive is used when the event did not take place, or may not take place; as if I say,

Many were killed before they reached the gates, the indicative would imply that they did reach the gates, which they did not, therefore the subjunctive is used—

Multi cæsi sunt priusquam ad portas accederent.

EXERCISE LXX.

‘*Antequam,*’ ‘*Priusquam,*’ with the Indicative.

Now before I return to my argument I will say a few words ^{sententia} about myself. That was done when I was prætor, five years before I was made consul. ^{Livius} Livy brought out a play ^{docere} six years before I was born. ^{fabula} Cæsar, before he saw me, restored me to

the republic. Before I speak about the accusation itself, I will say a few words about the hope of the accusers. Every one went to see these statues before they were taken-off by you.

'Antequam,' 'Priusquam,' with the Subjunctive.

Many were killed and wounded before they reached the ^{incidere (det.)} gates. Before the ambassadors returned from Delphi ^{porta} the new military tribunes entered upon their office. Before I uttered a ^{ineo} word, he rose from his chair and went away. Before the fleet ^{magistratus} went out, it happened that in one night all the ^{facio} Hermæ except one were thrown down. He thought it better to fight before ^{surrigo} the Lacedæmonians should come to their aid. Before you come ^{deicio} to open plain you have first to enter a-narrow-pass. ^{utilis} ^{Lacedæmonii} ^{angustie, 1 pl. fem.}

MIXED EXAMPLES.

I thank you, supreme Sun, that before I depart from life I see in my kingdom P. Cornelius Scipio. By a certain chance, before the wicked bargain was completed, the dictator interfered and commanded the gold to be taken away. I find in some authors that the enemy left Italy before any engagement was fought with the Romans. L. Volumnius being recalled to Rome on account of the elections, before he called the centuries to ^{ad} ^{suffragium} vote, summoned the people to an assembly, and made-a-long-speech about the war with-Etruria. The news of that slaughter was not carried to the consuls before the cavalry of the Gauls were in sight. Without doubt death-by-their-own-hands with-

traho judicium Ovius Novius nominor apud
drew from trial Ovius and Novius before they were named to the dic-
tator. Before the consuls could reach Etruria, the Senones Galli
Clausium
came to Clusium in no great multitude, to attack the Roman le-
gion and the camp. A doubtful battle carries off many on both
anceps absumo
sides; nor was any-impression-made before the second line of the
res inclinari
Romans came to the front. He did not come out thence before
in
the king would give him his hand and receive him under his
fides onerati vincti
protection. These men, loaded with wine, bound in sleep, they
planstrum sen-
throw into waggons, and carry off to Rome; nor did they come-
tire opprimo
to-their-senses before light surprised them in the carts left in
the forum.

Since is translated by *quum* and *quoniam*; of these *quoniam* generally takes the indicative, and *quum* the subjunctive.

EXERCISE LXXI.

Examples with 'Quoniam.'

Since I dare not do this I will do that. Since, O Conscript
defectio habeo
Fathers, the authors of the revolt have met with their due pun-
ishment both from the immortal Gods and from you, what does
innoxius
it please you should be done about the guiltless multitude? Nor
do I repent of having lived, since I have lived in such a way
that I think I was not born in vain. Since I have reached this
alienus propono
place, it does not seem foreign (to my work), to describe the
Gallia Germania supplicatio
customs of Gaul and Germany. But now, since a thanksgiving
pulvinar, -is, n.
has been decreed at all the shrines, celebrate those days with

your wives and children. Do you, O ^{Quirites} Quirites, since it is now night, worship that Jupiter.

Examples with 'Quum.'

Since these things are so, proceed, ^{pergo} Catiline, whither you ^{cepi} started. But now, since nothing has happened to him ^{præter} contrary to his own will, let us hope rather that he may go into exile than complain of it. Since injury can-be-inflicted ^{fit} in two ways, either by force or by fraud, fraud deserves greater hatred. Since, then, it is clear that the power of benevolence is great, that of ^{imbecillus} fear weak, let us ^{dissero} consider by what means we may most easily ^{nullipacior} gain that affection. As many think that matters connected-^{bellicus} with-war are (of) greater (importance) than those connected-^{urbanius} with-peace, this opinion must be modified. ^{minuo} Since, then, the power of justice is so great that it increases even the power of robbers, how great do you think its influence will be in the ^{firmo} midst of laws and in a settled state? ^{constitutus}

MIXED EXAMPLES.

Even in things, which are ^{inanimatus} inanimate, custom is strong, since ^{valeo} we take-pleasure even in mountainous and woody places in which we have sojourned ^{delector} even for a long time. Since human affairs are frail and uncertain, we should always seek for some persons to love, and by whom we may be loved. Since we are now speaking about a State, let us first consider what that is which ^{comemoror} we are asking about. Pray, most holy and best Father, since this ^{quæso} is life, why do I delay on the earth? Since, then, it-is-plain ^{sanctus} that that is eternal which ^{pateo} moves of itself, who can deny that ^{moveor by}

that nature has been given to the soul? Since the force of
friendship is in this, that one being is as it were made out of
more, how could that be done if there were not even in
one a mind always one and the same, but fickle and changeable?
Hives of bees make combs-of-honey, since (I suppose) they
flock together by nature. Since by our good-will and our praises
we raised to the immortal Gods him who founded this city, he
ought to be held in honour by you and your descendants who
has saved this same city. Since you have taken and hold in
prison the wicked leaders of this most impious war, you ought
to think that all the hopes of Catiline have fallen-to-the-ground.
Since we have spoken of that kind of benefits which relate to
individuals, we must now speak of those which relate to the
whole human race and to the State. Since it (tends to) con-
tract friendship if any appearance of virtue shines-forth to
which a like nature may apply and unite itself, when that hap-
pens, love must necessarily spring up.

Because is translated by *quod* and *quia*. Of these *quia* is supposed to express the reality of the cause assigned more strongly than *quod*, and is found generally with the indicative. Both take the subjunctive when the cause is assigned as the opinion of some other person, or when it is uncertain whether the reason given is certainly true.

It is never useful to do wrong, because it is always base.
Nunquam est utile peccare quia semper est turpe.

He was less approved of by his parents because he lived too freely.

Minus a parentibus probatus est quod liberius vivebat.

Our Fathers rightly called the sitting together of friends at a feast convivium, because it implied a union of living.

Bene majores nostri accubitionem epularum amicorum quia vitæ conjunctionem haberet convivium nominarunt.

Certain philosophers have thought that virtue is to be praised on this account, because it is productive of pleasure.

Quidam philosophi virtutem censuerunt ob eam rem esse laudandam quod efficiens esset voluptatis.

EXERCISE LXXII.

‘Quia,’ ‘Quod,’ with the Indicative.

He was commanded to accuse Silanus, and because he had refused, he was killed. Each man loves himself not that he requires some reward from himself for this affection, but because every man is of himself dear to himself. Great gratitude must be felt to the immortal Gods because we have escaped this so horrible an evil. He abdicated his office because he was wrongly appointed. I am not afraid because a wall is between us. By-far the most suitable weapons of old age are the arts and practices of virtues, not only because they never desert us, not even in the last time of life, but also because the consciousness of a well-spent life, and the recollection of many good deeds, is most pleasant.

‘Quod,’ ‘Quia,’ with the Subjunctive.

Do you blame me because I defend this man? The fathers gave-their-consent because by that law no small tribute would be added to the impoverished treasury. Thanks are given to me because by my foresight the State has been freed from the greatest dangers. The Helvetii began to attack our troops on

the rear, either because they thought that the Romans were re-
treating through fear, or because they trusted that they could
intercludere res frumentaria
be cut off from their provisions. Many men believe that the
ingenia militaria subtilitas
minds of military-men are wanting in acuteness, because the
jurisdictio castrensis comparative obtusus
jurisdiction of a camp is somewhat-blunt, and doing most things
exercise calliditas
by force does (not afford any means of) exercising the shrewdness
of the forum. Cæsar complained because he had undertaken
the war without a cause.

MIXED EXAMPLES.

Cæsar forbade his troops to follow the flying enemy any
ignoro
farther, both because he-was-ignorant of the nature of the
place, and because he wished time to be left for the fortification
victima immolo
of the camp. For victims they sacrifice men, because they
think that the Gods cannot otherwise be appeased. The
extremus ætas
last time-of-life is happier than middle age, because it has
more authority, less labour. Plato well calls pleasure the bait
esca
for the wicked, because by it men are taken as fish by a hook.
hamus
He returned because (he said that) he had forgotten something
magnus incido
or another. Weighty matters sometimes happen so that friends
must part, and he who tries to hinder them because he cannot
easily bear the loss, is weak by nature. True friendships are
eternal on this account because nature cannot be changed. I
thank you, Supreme Sun, because I see in my kingdom P.
tribuo amissus
Cornelius Scipio. They laid to their own fault both the loss of
Sicilia Lacedæmonii
Sicily and the victories of the Lacedæmonians, because they had
expelled such a man from the state. That embassy prevailed
Samnites
not so much because the Samnites wished for peace as because
they were not prepared for war. This warning was despised, as
fit humilitas
is generally-the-case, on account of the low-position of its

author, and because the nation was far-off, and on that account
^{ignotus} little known. The public ^{maestitia} sorrow was a much greater honour
to his death, especially marked by this, that the ^{matrones} matrons
^{lugeo} mourned him for a year as a parent, because he had been as
^{ultor} severe an avenger of violated ^{castitas} chastity.

Although is translated by *quamvis*, *quamquam*, or *etsi*.

Quamvis = 'however much,' is used generally with the subjunctive; *quamquam* with the indicative.

Although Themistocles is rightly praised (however much Themistocles is justly praised), Solon was not less illustrious.

Quamvis Themistocles jure laudetur Solon non minus est illustris.

Although he saw that the king was attempting many things foolishly, yet he did not desert him.

Etsi regem multa stulte conari videbat, tamen non deseruit.

Although Scipio was suddenly snatched away, yet to me he lives and always will live.

Mihi quidem, Scipio, quamquam est subito ereptus, vivit tamen semperque vivet.

EXERCISE LXXIII.

Examples with 'Quamvis.'

Nor are any masters of good arts not to be thought happy, although their strength has ^{deficio} failed them? Neither physicians, nor generals, nor orators, although they have ^{percipio} learnt the precepts of their art, can accomplish anything worthy of great praise without practice. What is base, that can in no way be honourable, however it may be concealed. Who is so foolish, however young he may be, who can ^{cu' sit exploratum} hold-it-as-a-certainty that he will

live till evening. A man prone to pleasures, although he is
 captivated by pleasure, ^{occulto}conceals and dissembles his ^{appetitus}appetite
 for pleasure through a sense of shame. Although this may be
 base, yet, since it is expedient, I will do it. Those who lay
 down their arms and throw-themselves under ^{confugio}ad (the protection of)
 the generals are to be received although the ram has struck the
 wall. ^{aries} ^{percussio}

Quamquam.

I will not say anything about myself, although that, too, is
 a-property-of-old-age and is allowed to my time of life. Although
 old age is deprived of immoderate feasts, yet it can take pleasure
 in moderate banquets. ^{senilis} ^{concedo} Although every virtue attracts us to
 itself, yet justice and liberality effect that most-of-all. Those
 former (misfortunes), although they were not to be borne, yet I
 bore as I was able. I opposed you by myself, although I saw
 that my death would be joined with great misfortune to the
 state. Although the danger is now over, yet defend yourselves
 by prudence and watchfulness equally as on the former night.
 The second class comprises those who, although they are over-
 whelmed with debt, yet look for power. ^{modicus} ^{allicio} ^{obsto} ^{conjungo} ^{depulsus} ^{vigilias} ^{classis} ^{est eorum} ^{premo} ^{expecto} ^{dominatio}

Etsi.

Although the matter was (one) of much labour, yet he
 thought it best that the ships should be-drawn-on-shore. ^{subduco}
 Although Datis saw that the ground was not favourable to his
 men, yet, relying on the multitude of his forces, he desired to
 engage. Although the thing had happened contrary to their
 expectations, yet they did not dare to resist. Although
 Philocles perceived that it was said truly, yet he was unwilling
^{Datis} ^{locus} ^{sequus} ^{fretus} ^{configo} ^{Philocles}

to do what-^{postulata}was-required. When Alcibiades was ^{excito}roused by the noise of the flame, although his own sword had been removed, ^{subduco}he snatched-up ^{eripio}the weapon of a friend, and prepared to defend himself. A small part of summer being still left, although the ^{exiguus}winter comes-early ^{esse maturus}in those parts, yet Cæsar sets out for Britain. Although Cæsar saw that the same thing would ^{cogo}happen as on the former days, yet, having got about thirty horsemen, he placed his legions in battle array before the camp.

a. Where a question or any similar sentence is dependent upon another, the verb in the dependent clause must be in the subjunctive mood.

Where do you come from?

Unde venisti?

I asked him where he came from.

Rogavi eum unde venerit.

Do you drink wine or water?

Vinum an aquam bibis?

What does it matter whether you drink wine or water?

Quid interest vinum an aquam bibas?

Why do you complain?

Cur quereris?

What reason have you to complain?

Quid est quod queraris?

b. When the relative *qui* does not simply define an object, but expresses the kind of thing or person to do or suffer something, it takes the subjunctive; as

There are many who blame me = (a) Those who blame me are many; or, There are many of such a mind (b) as to blame me.

(a) Qui me culpant sunt multi; multi sunt qui me culpant.

(b) Multi sunt qui me culpent.

If you are simply affirming something with the relative, the indicative is used ; if, on the other hand, you wish to describe some quality, the subjunctive is used.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

'Qui' with Subjunctive.

No one ^{adhuc} has up-to-this-time wished to call-upon me, to whom ^{convenire}
 I have been engaged. So ^{occupatus} flagitious ^{flagitiosus} a crime, which joined ^{libido} dis-
^{de-}decus ^{probrum} grace to the state with private infamy, could not be approved of
 by me. Nothing is painful to us, which we do not long for.

Remember that I am praising that old age which is established ^{constituo}
^{fundamentum} on the foundations of manhood. There were (some) who be-
 lieved that M. Licinius Crassus was not ignorant of the design
 of Catiline. There is no animal except man which has any
^{notitia} knowledge of a God. There are (some) who think that the
 soul dies together with the body. In my opinion, indeed, we
^{consulo, dat.} ought always to look for a peace which is likely to contain ^{habeo} no
^{insidiarum} treachery. There is nothing that makes men so happy as virtue.

For the sake of an example let something be proposed which ^{pono}
^{latius pateo} has-a-wider-force. If he thinks that nothing is done against
 nature in injuring men, why should you dispute with a man
^{homo} who takes man from human-society ?

Dependent Clauses.

By (one) living in (the midst of) these ^{res} pursuits and labours
 the approach of old age is not felt = it is not felt when ^{intelligo} old
^{obrepeo} age creeps on. I do not understand what the avarice of old age ^{quando}
^{sibi velle} means. Hours pass away and days and months and years : nor ^{senilis}
^{cedo} does past time ever return ; nor can it be known what comes ^{scio}
^{præteritus} ^{sequor}

to do what-^{postulata}was-required. When Alcibiades was roused by the ^{excito}noise of the flame, although his own sword had been removed, ^{subduco}he snatched-up^{eripio} the weapon of a friend, and prepared to defend himself. A small part of summer being still left, although the ^{exiguus}winter comes-early^{esse maturus} in those parts, yet Cæsar sets out for Britain. Although Cæsar saw that the same thing would ^{ocgo}happen as on the former days, yet, having got about thirty horsemen, he placed his legions in battle array before the camp.

a. Where a question or any similar sentence is dependent upon another, the verb in the dependent clause must be in the subjunctive mood.

Where do you come from?

Unde venisti?

I asked him where he came from.

Rogavi eum unde venerit.

Do you drink wine or water?

Vinum an aquam bibis?

What does it matter whether you drink wine or water?

Quid interest vinum an aquam bibas?

Why do you complain?

Cur quereris?

What reason have you to complain?

Quid est quod queraris?

b. When the relative *qui* does not simply define an object, but expresses the kind of thing or person to do or suffer something, it takes the subjunctive; as

There are many who blame me = (a) Those who blame me are many; or, There are many of such a mind (b) as to blame me.

(a) Qui me culpant sunt multi; multi sunt qui me culpant.

(b) Multi sunt qui me culpent.

If you are simply affirming something with the relative, the indicative is used ; if, on the other hand, you wish to describe some quality, the subjunctive is used.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

'Qui' with Subjunctive.

No one ^{adhuc} has up-to-this-time ^{convenire} wished to call-upon me, to whom I have been engaged. So ^{occupatus} flagitious ^{flagitiosus} a crime, which joined ^{libido} dis- ^{de-}decus ^{probrum} grace to the state with private infamy, could not be approved of by me. Nothing is painful to us, which we do not long for.

Remember that I am praising that old age which is established ^{constituo} on the foundations ^{fundamentum} of manhood. There were (some) who believed that M. Licinius Crassus was not ignorant of the design of Catiline. There is no animal except man which has any ^{notitia} knowledge of a God. There are (some) who think that the soul dies together with the body. In my opinion, indeed, we ^{consulo, dat.} ought always to look for a peace which is likely to contain ^{habeo nihil} no ^{insidiarum} treachery. There is nothing that makes men so happy as virtue.

For the sake of an example let something be proposed which ^{pono} has-a-wider-force. If he thinks that nothing is done against nature in injuring men, why should you dispute with a man ^{homo} who takes man from human-society?

Dependent Clauses.

By (one) living in (the midst of) these ^{res} pursuits and labours the approach of old age is not felt = it is not felt when old ^{intelligo} age creeps on. I do not understand what the avarice of old age ^{quando} means. Hours pass away and days and months and years : nor ^{obrepro} does past time ever return ; nor can it be known what comes ^{senilis} ^{sibi velle} ^{cedo} ^{præteritus} ^{scio} ^{sequor}

to do what-^{postulata}was-required. When Alcibiades was ^{excito}roused by the noise of the flame, although his own sword had been removed, ^{subduco}he snatched-up ^{eripio}the weapon of a friend, and prepared to defend himself. A small ^{exiguus}part of summer being still left, although the winter ^{esse maturus}comes-early in those parts, yet Cæsar sets out for Britain. Although Cæsar saw that the same thing would ^{cogo}happen as on the former days, yet, having got about thirty horsemen, he placed his legions in battle array before the camp.

a. Where a question or any similar sentence is dependent upon another, the verb in the dependent clause must be in the subjunctive mood.

Where do you come from?

Unde venisti?

I asked him where he came from.

Rogavi eum unde venerit.

Do you drink wine or water?

Vinum an aquam bibis?

What does it matter whether you drink wine or water?

Quid interest vinum an aquam bibas?

Why do you complain?

Cur quereris?

What reason have you to complain?

Quid est quod queraris?

b. When the relative *qui* does not simply define an object, but expresses the kind of thing or person to do or suffer something, it takes the subjunctive; as

There are many who blame me = (a) Those who blame me are many; or, There are many of such a mind (b) as to blame me.

(a) Qui me culpant sunt multi; multi sunt qui me culpant.

(b) Multi sunt qui me culpent.

If you are simply affirming something with the relative, the indicative is used ; if, on the other hand, you wish to describe some quality, the subjunctive is used.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

'Qui' with Subjunctive.

No one ^{adhuc} has up-to-this-time wished to call-upon me, to whom ^{convenire}
^{occupatus} I have been engaged. So ^{flagitiosus} flagitious a crime, which joined ^{libido} de-
^{decus} grace to the state with private infamy, could not be approved of
^{probrum} by me. Nothing is painful to us, which we do not long for.

Remember that I am praising that old age which is ^{constitue} established
^{fundamentum} on the foundations of manhood. There were (some) who be-
^{adolescentia} lieved that M. Licinius Crassus was not ignorant of the design
of Catiline. There is no animal except man which has any
^{notitia} knowledge of a God. There are (some) who think that the
soul dies together with the body. In my opinion, indeed, we
^{consulo, dat.} ought always to look for a peace which is likely to contain ^{habeo} ^{nihil} no
^{insidiarum} treachery. There is nothing that makes men so happy as virtue.

For the sake of an example let something be ^{pono} proposed which
^{latius pateo} has-a-wider-force. If he thinks that nothing is done against
nature in injuring men, why should you dispute with a man
^{homo} who takes man from human-society ?

Dependent Clauses.

By (one) living in (the midst of) these ^{res} pursuits and labours
the approach of old age is not felt = it is not felt when ^{intelligo} ^{quando} old
^{obrepo} age creeps on. I do not understand what the avarice of old age
^{sibi velle} means. Hours pass away and days and months and years : nor
^{cedo} ^{præteritus} does past time ever return ; nor can it be known what comes
^{scio} ^{sequor}

to do what-was-required. When Alcibiades was ^{postulata} roused by the ^{excito} noise of the flame, although his own sword had been removed, ^{subduco} he ^{eripio} snatched-up the weapon of a friend, and prepared to defend himself. A ^{exiguus} small part of summer being still left, although the ^{esse maturus} winter comes-early in those parts, yet Cæsar sets out for Britain. Although Cæsar saw that the same thing would ^{ocgo} happen as on the former days, yet, having got about thirty horsemen, he placed his legions in battle array before the camp.

a. Where a question or any similar sentence is dependent upon another, the verb in the dependent clause must be in the subjunctive mood.

Where do you come from?

Unde venisti?

I asked him where he came from.

Rogavi eum unde venerit.

Do you drink wine or water?

Vinum an aquam bibis?

What does it matter whether you drink wine or water?

Quid interest vinum an aquam bibas?

Why do you complain?

Cur quereris?

What reason have you to complain?

Quid est quod queraris?

b. When the relative *qui* does not simply define an object, but expresses the kind of thing or person to do or suffer something, it takes the subjunctive; as

There are many who blame me = (a) Those who blame me are many; or, There are many of such a mind (b) as to blame me.

(a) Qui me culpant sunt multi; multi sunt qui me culpant.

(b) Multi sunt qui me culpent.

If you are simply affirming something with the relative, the indicative is used ; if, on the other hand, you wish to describe some quality, the subjunctive is used.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

'Qui' with Subjunctive.

No one ^{adhuc} has up-to-this-time ^{convenire} wished to call-upon me, to whom I have been engaged. So ^{occupatus} flagitious ^{flagitiosus} a crime, which joined ^{libido} dis- ^{de-} grace to the state with private infamy, could not be approved of by me. Nothing is painful to us, which we do not long for.

Remember that I am praising that old age which is established ^{constituo} on the foundations ^{fundamentum} of manhood. There were (some) who believed that M. Licinius Crassus was not ignorant of the design of Catiline. There is no animal except man which has any ^{notitia} knowledge of a God. There are (some) who think that the soul dies together with the body. In my opinion, indeed, we ^{consulo, dat.} ought always to look for a peace which is likely to contain ^{habeo nihil} no ^{insidiarum} treachery. There is nothing that makes men so happy as virtue.

For the sake of an example let something be proposed which ^{pono} has-a-wider-force. If he thinks that nothing is done against nature in injuring men, why should you dispute with a man ^{homo} who takes man from human-society ?

Dependent Clauses.

By (one) living in (the midst of) these ^{res} pursuits and labours the approach of old age is not felt = it is not felt when old ^{intelligo} age creeps on. I do not understand what the avarice of old age ^{quando} means. Hours pass away and days and months and years : nor ^{obrepo} does past time ever return ; nor can it be known what comes ^{sibi velle} ^{cedo} ^{scio} ^{sequor}

to do what-was-required. When Alcibiades was roused by the noise of the flame, although his own sword had been removed, he snatched-up the weapon of a friend, and prepared to defend himself. A small part of summer being still left, although the winter comes-early in those parts, yet Cæsar sets out for Britain. Although Cæsar saw that the same thing would happen as on the former days, yet, having got about thirty horsemen, he placed his legions in battle array before the camp.

a. Where a question or any similar sentence is dependent upon another, the verb in the dependent clause must be in the subjunctive mood.

Where do you come from?

Unde venisti?

I asked him where he came from.

Rogavi eum unde venerit.

Do you drink wine or water?

Vinum an aquam bibis?

What does it matter whether you drink wine or water?

Quid interest vinum an aquam bibas?

Why do you complain?

Cur quereris?

What reason have you to complain?

Quid est quod queraris?

b. When the relative *qui* does not simply define an object, but expresses the kind of thing or person to do or suffer something, it takes the subjunctive; as

There are many who blame me = (a) Those who blame me are many; or, There are many of such a mind (b) as to blame me.

(a) Qui me culpant sunt multi; multi sunt qui me culpant.

(b) Multi sunt qui me culpent.

If you are simply affirming something with the relative, the indicative is used ; if, on the other hand, you wish to describe some quality, the subjunctive is used.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

'Qui' with Subjunctive.

No one ^{adhuc} has up-to-this-time wished to call-upon me, to whom ^{convenire}
^{occupatus} I have been engaged. So ^{flagitiosus} flagitious a crime, which joined ^{de-}
^{decus} grace to the state with private ^{probrum} infamy, could not be approved of
 by me. Nothing is painful to us, which we do not long for.

Remember that I am praising that old age which is established ^{constituo}
^{fundamentum} on the foundations of manhood. There were (some) who be-
^{adolescentia} lieved that M. Licinius Crassus was not ignorant of the design
 of Catiline. There is no animal except man which has any
^{notitia} knowledge of a God. There are (some) who think that the
 soul dies together with the body. In my opinion, indeed, we
^{consulo, dat.} ought always to look for a peace which is likely to contain ^{habeo, nihil}
^{insidiarum} no treachery. There is nothing that makes men so happy as virtue.

For the sake of an example let something be proposed which ^{pono}
^{latius pateo} has-a-wider-force. If he thinks that nothing is done against
 nature in injuring men, why should you dispute with a man
^{homo} who takes man from human-society ?

Dependent Clauses.

By (one) living in (the midst of) these ^{res} pursuits and labours
 the approach of old age is not felt = it is not felt when old
^{intelligo} age creeps on. I do not understand what the avarice of old age
^{quando} means. Hours pass away and days and months and years : nor
^{obrepro} ^{senilis} does past time ever return ; nor can it be known what comes
^{sibi velle} ^{cedo} ^{scio} ^{sequor}

after. Have you asked whether he is willing to come? It is uncertain whether we shall die on this very day. I do not see why I should not dare to tell you what I myself feel about death. It can be seen from this what our souls are to be when they have loosened themselves from the fetters of the body. They want to know from you, Scævola, how you bear the death of Africanus. The suddenness (of his death) prevented (any) sensation of dying. It is difficult to speak about this kind of death; you see what men suspect.

'Qui' with Indicative.

Such we have heard was the old age of Plato, who died writing in his eighty-first year. Those, then, who deny that old age takes any-part in active life, say nothing-to-the-purpose. Do I, who as soldier, as tribune, as legate, as consul, have taken part in many wars, seem to you to be idle now that I do not carry on war? Among the Lacedæmonians those who hold the highest magistracies are called the old men. I not only know those who are (now living), but also their fathers and their grandfathers. The old man then recited the tragedy which he had last written. Nor must we listen to those who have it that virtue is of a harsh and as it were iron-nature, which indeed both in many things, and in friendship, is soft and tractable.

GENERAL EXERCISE.

To those who seek for all good things from themselves nothing can seem evil which the necessity of nature brings. We wish to see what kind of (place) that is to which you

^{pervenio} have gone. I loved ^{admodum} very much L. Maximus, him who
^{recipio} recovered Tarentum. When it was asked from ^{Isocrates} Isocrates
^{nil est} why he wished to be so long in life, I have no reason,
^{quod} he said, to accuse old age. Let us consider, if it pleases
^{how great} you, of what importance and how just each of these reasons is.
^{unusquisque} I feel great gratitude to old age which has taken from me the
^{tollo} desire of feasting. No one can be just who prefers riches to
^{convivium} justice. In every case-of-wrong it makes a great difference
^{sequitas} whether the wrong is done through some mental excitement,
^{injustitia} which is generally of-brief-duration, or designedly. There are
^{injuria} some who through a desire to guard their own property, or
^{brevis} from a certain dislike to their-fellow-creatures, say that they
^{studio} mind their own business in order not to seem to do harm to any
^{ago} one. For since there are two kinds of liberality, one of con-
^{negotium} ferring a favour, the other of returning one, whether we give
^{do} or not is in our power ; (but) not to return a benefit is in no
^{beneficium} way lawful for a good man, provided he can do it without
^{reddo} wrong. Good health is preserved by the knowledge of one's own
^{sustento} body ; by observing what things are wont to do it good or to in-
^{pretermitto} jure it ; by not-indulging-in pleasures ; by the art of those to
^{scientia} whose profession these things belong. ^{pertineo}

When an author relates the speeches or writings of another, not in the words themselves of the speaker or writer, but in his own words, dependent upon such words as ' he said,' ' he wrote,' it is called oblique narration.

He said, I will come (direct narration).

He said that he would come (oblique narration).

a. In oblique narration the principal subject is put in Latin into the accusative case, which must be followed by the infinitive.

b. The subordinate clauses require the subjunctive mood.

c. An imperative sentence is rendered by the present or imperfect subjunctive.

He said, 'Go away,'

Dixit, 'Abi.'

(Oblique narration.)

He said, Let him go away,

Dixit, Abiret.

d. A question of astonishment or indignation is shown by the use of the infinitive.

The people murmur, 'Why do we live?'

(Oblique narration.)

The people murmur, 'Why do they live?'

Plebs fremit, Quid se vivere?

e. There are two exceptions to the use of the subjunctive mood in the subordinate clauses.

(a) *Dum* is used with the present indicative.

(b) The relative *qui* takes the indicative when it introduces an explanation made by the narrator; as

Cæsar was informed that the people of Sulmo, which town is seven miles from Corfinium, were desirous to do what he should wish.

Cæsari nuntiatum est Salmonenses, quod oppidum a Corfinio septem millium intervallo abest, cupere ea facere quæ vellet.

He says that he is doing it,

Dicit se facere.

He says that he has done it,

Dicit se fecisse.

He says that he will do it,

Dicit se facturum esse.

He said that he was doing it,

Dixit se facere.

He said that he had done it,

Dixit se fecisse.

He said he would do it,

Dixit se facturum esse.

He says that he is doing what you commanded,

Dicit se facere quod jusseris.

He said that he was doing what you ordered,

Dixit se facere quod jussisses.

He says that he will do it if you order him,

Dicit se facturum esse si jubeas.

He said that he would do it if you ordered him,

Dixit se facturum esse si juberet.

He said that the city was taken while Fabius was delaying,

Dixit dum Fabius moratur urbem captam esse.

a. Go, create consuls from the people,

Ite, create consules ex plebe—

becomes after the present *imperat, orat, hortatur, &c.*—

Eant, creent consules ex plebe ;

after the perfect—

Irent, crearent consules ex plebe.

b. The question,

He asks them, Why do you do what is forbidden ?

Cur facitis quod vetitum est ?

becomes—

He asks, Why do they do what is forbidden ?

Quærit, Cur faciant quod vetitum sit ?

He asked why they did what was forbidden ?

Quæsit cur facerent quod vetitum esset ?

He asks with astonishment or indignation—

Why are they doing what is forbidden ?

Cur facere quod vetitum sit ?

For a fuller explanation of the forms in oblique narration, the student can refer to the 'Public School Latin Grammar.' He will do well to begin by practising himself in turning English direct narration into oblique.

EXERCISE LXXV.

She says, 'The kingdom is yours, Servius, if you are a man.'

She says that the kingdom is the property of Servius if he is a man.

She says, 'The kingdom will be yours, Servius, if you wish it.'

She said the kingdom would be the property of Servius if he wished it.

He said, 'I will perform for my father the duty I owe to my country.'

He says that he will perform for his father the duty he owes to his country.

He said that he would perform for his father the duty he owed to his country.

He said, 'Do you, O my native land, take back the weapon with which I was wishing to defend this citadel.'

He prays his native country to take back the weapon with which he was wishing to defend the citadel.

He entreated his native country to take back the weapon with which he was wishing to defend the citadel.

What greater violence, he asks, could be shown, if Capua were taken? go to meet Hannibal; deck-out your city; receive him within the walls.

What greater violence, he exclaims, could be shown if Capua were taken? let them go out to meet Hannibal; let them deck out their city; let them receive him within the walls.

After these words of Mago, Himilco, thinking that an opportunity was given him of blaming Hanno, says, 'What is this, Hanno? do you already repent of the war? Command Hannibal to be given up; let us hear a Roman senator in the curia of the Carthaginians.'

After these words of Mago, Himilco asks Hanno what it is, (and) whether he already repents of the war; (he prays him) to order Hannibal to be given up, and to let them hear a Roman senator in the curia of the Carthaginians.

The Helvetii promised to give hostages and to do what he had commanded.

P. Scipio used to say that he was never less at-his-leisure ^{otiosus} than when he was at his leisure, nor less alone than when he was alone.

Many men say that what is very useful is honourable.

Then Siscus ^{propono} sets-forth what he had before kept-secret ^{taceo} : 'that there were some whose authority-had-great-influence with the people, who could do more in-their-private-capacity ^{privatim} than the magistrates themselves ; that by these men the Roman plans, and whatever is done in the camp, are disclosed ^{enuntio} to the enemy.'

When Ariovistus saw these ambassadors in his camp he ^{conclamo} exclaimed, ' Why did they come to him ? was it for the purpose of spying ^{specular} ? '

When the day arrived which he had agreed-upon, ^{constituo} and the legates returned to him, he says that he cannot, according to the custom of the Roman people, grant a passage to anyone through the province, and he ^{ostendo} assures them that he will stop them if they attempt to use force.

Histiæus Milesius said that the same thing was not expedient for themselves, who held the chief power, and for the multitude, because their own rule depended upon the reign of Darius. ^{dominatio} ^{nitor}

^{Pythia} The Pythian-priestess commanded them to take Miltiades as their general ; if they did that, their undertakings would be ^{inceptum} prosperous.

Two days afterwards, Ariovistus sends messengers to Cæsar, ^{colloquor,} ' that he wishes to treat with him about those things which had been commenced to be discussed, but-had-not been finished.' ^{coceptus sum} ^{agor} ^{neque} ^{perficio}

Then Servilius, tribune of the soldiers, exclaims, ' that he had kept silence so-long, not because he was doubtful of his ^{incertus} opinion (for what good citizen would separate his own plans ^{sententia}

from-those of-the-state^{publicus} ?), but because he wished his^{collega} colleagues
to yield of their own accord to the authority of the Senate.'

• The tribunes of the people still more^{insuper} excite^{incendo} them, asking
them, 'what part of their body is now left whole to receive their
wounds? what blood remains which could be given for the state?'^{integer}

Divitiacus the^{Ædulus} Ædulus spoke for these, 'that Ariovistus had
settled on their boundaries, and had occupied a third part of
their territory, which was the best of the whole of Gaul; that
unless they get some help from Cæsar the rest of the Gauls
must do the same thing as the Helvetii did; (viz.)^{ut emigro} emigrate from
their home, seek another^{domicilium} domicile, and try whatever fortune may
happen.^{accido}

The dictator said, 'that Manlius was rightly slain, even
though he was innocent of the charge of aiming-at-sovereignty,^{regnum}
seeing-that he did not come to the dictator when summoned by
the master of the horse.'^{eques}

While the consuls called-to-witness gods and men, 'that what-
ever loss or disgrace had either already been received from the
enemy, or was hanging-over-in-the future, the blame of it would-
rest-with^{esse penes} Mænius, who was hindering the levy; 'Mænius, on-the-
other-hand, vociferated^{contra} 'that he would make no delay in the
levy, if the unjust lords would retire from the possession of the
public land.^{cedo}

When word of this was-brought to Rome, the fathers, not
so much grieved at the public calamity as^{moestus} enraged at the
unsuccessful leadership of the plebeian consul, murmur in all
places, 'Let them go, let them create consuls from the people,
^{infelix} ^{ductus} ^{plebeius} ^{fremo} ^{creo}

^{transfere} let them transfer the ^{auspicium} auspices, where it is ^{quo} impious (to take them').

He exclaimed, 'that his daughter's life was dearer to him than his own, if she might have lived free and chaste; that, when he saw her being led-away like a slave, he thought it better that his child should be lost to him by death than by disgrace. Nor would he have survived his daughter if he had not held the hope of avenging her death. That they, too, had wives and daughters and sisters; let them think of themselves and of them.'

Turnus Herdonius ^{invehor} inveighs fiercely against the absent Tarquinius Tarquin: 'that it was not to be wondered at that the ^{cog-}sur-nomen name of Superbus had been given him at Rome. Could any-thing be more ^{superbus}haughty than thus to mock the whole ^{ludiflor}Latin nation? To whom was it not clear that he was aiming at empire over the Latins? If they would listen to him, they would all go home, and would no more keep the day appointed for the council than he who had appointed it.'

To that embassy Ariovistus answered, 'that if he wanted anything from Cæsar, he would have gone to him; if Cæsar ^{ille}wants anything from him he ought to come to him; that he dare not go without an army into those parts of Gaul which Cæsar held under his power. Moreover, that it was wonderful to him what ^{negotium}business either Cæsar, or, in a word, the Roman people, had in his Gaul which he had conquered with arms.'



VOCABULARY.

Abdicate (to) an office, <i>abdicare se magistratu</i>	Advance (I), <i>progredior, -gressus, 3</i>
Able (to be), <i>posse</i>	Advice, <i>consilium, -i, n.</i>
About, <i>circiter</i> = concerning, <i>de</i>	Advise (to), <i>monēre</i>
Abroad, <i>foris</i>	Adverse, <i>adversus</i>
Absent, <i>absens</i>	Adversity, <i>res</i> (5 f. pl.) <i>adversæ</i>
— to be, <i>abesse</i>	Adversary, <i>adversarius</i>
Accept (I), <i>accipio, -cepi, -ceptum, 3</i>	Affair, <i>res, rei, f.</i>
Accomplish (I), <i>assequor, -secutus, 3; perficio, -feci, -fectum, 3</i>	Affect (I), <i>afficio, -feci, -fectum, 3</i>
Accord (of their own), <i>spontere sua</i>	Affection, <i>amor, -is, m.; caritas, -tatis, f.</i>
According to, <i>ex</i>	Afraid (to be), <i>timēre</i>
Account (on account of), <i>propter</i>	After, <i>post</i> = after that, <i>postquam</i>
— on this, <i>ob hanc rem</i>	Afterwards, <i>postea</i>
Accuse (to), <i>accusare</i>	Again, <i>iterum, rursus</i>
Accusation, <i>accusatio, -nis, f.</i>	Against, <i>in</i> (accus.), <i>contra</i>
Accuser, <i>accusator, -is, m.</i>	Age, <i>ætas, ætatis, f.</i>
Accused, <i>reus, -i, m.</i>	Aid, <i>auxilium, i, n.</i>
Act (an), <i>factum, -i, n.; facinus, -oris, n.</i>	Air, <i>aer, -is, m.; aura, -æ, f.</i>
— to, <i>agere, egi, actum</i>	Alive, <i>vivus</i>
Add (to), <i>addere, -didi, -ditum</i>	All, <i>omnis</i>
Added (it is), <i>accedit, -cessit, 3</i>	— together, <i>universus</i>
Address (I), <i>alloquor, -locutus, 3</i>	Alliance, <i>societas, -tatis, f.</i>
Admire (I), <i>admiror, 1</i>	Ally, <i>socius, i, m.</i>
Admiration, <i>admiratio, -nis, f.; laus, -dis, f.</i>	Allow (to), <i>permittere, -si</i>
Admonish (to), <i>admonere</i>	Allowed (it is), <i>licet</i> (dat.)
Adorn (to), <i>ornare</i>	Almost, <i>fere</i>
	Alone, <i>solus</i>
	Already, <i>jam</i>
	Also, <i>etiam</i>
	Although, <i>quavis, etsi, quamquam</i>
	Ambassador, <i>legatus, -i, m.</i>

- Ambush } *insidiæ*, 1 pl. f.
 Ambuscade }
 Among, *inter*
 Ancient, *antiquus*; *vetus*, -*teris*
 And, *et*
 Anger, *ira*, -*æ*, f.
 Animal, *animal*, -*is*, n.
 Announce (to), *nuntiāre*
 Another, *alius*
 Answer, *responsum*, -*i*, n.
 — to, *respondere*, -*di*, -*sum*
 Any, *ullus*, *aliquis*
 — one, *aliquis*, *quisquam*
 Appear (to), *apparere*, *videri*
 Appearance, *species*, -*ei*, f.
 Appease (to), *pacare*
 Appoint (to), *creare*, *facere*,
constituere
 Approve (to), *probare*
 Approach (to), *accedere*, -*cessi*
 Apollo, *Apollo*, -*linis*, m.
 Ardor, *ardor*, -*is*, m.
 Argument, *argumentum*, -*i*,
n.
 Arise (to), *oriri*, *ortus*
 Arm (to), *armare*
 Arms, *arma*, 2 n. pl.
 Armed, *armatus*
 Army, *exercitus*, -*us*, m.
 — in array, *acies*, -*ei*, f.
 Arrive (to), *advenire*, -*veni*
 Arrival, *adventus*, -*us*, m.
 Art, *ars*, *artis*, f.
 As, *ut*
 — (so), *quam*
 — (same), *qui*
 — (if), *quasi*
 — (it were), *tanquam*
 Ask (to), *rogare*
 — back, *reposcere*
 Assault, *impetus*, -*us*, m.
 Assemble (to), *convenire* -*veni*
 Assembly, *concio*, -*nis*, f.
 Assistance, *auxilium*, -*i*, n.
 Associate, *socius*, -*i*, m.
 Athens, *Athenæ*, 1 pl. f.
 Athenian, *Atheniensis*
 Attack, *impetus*, -*us*, m.
- Attack (to), *impetum facere in*
 (accus.)
 — — *oppugnare*
 — — *adoriri*, -*ortus*
 Attempt (to), *conari*
 Attend (to), *attendere*, -*di*
 Author, *auctor*, -*is*, m.
 Authority, *auctoritas*, -*tatis*, f.
 Avarice, *avaritia*, -*æ*, f.
 Avenge (to), *ulscisci*, *ultus*
 Avenger, *ultor*, -*is*, m.
 Avoid (to), *vitare*
- Bad, *malus*
 Band, *agmen*, -*inis*, n.
 Banish (to), *expellere*, -*puli*,
-pulum
 Bank, *ripa*, -*æ*, f.
 Banquet, *convivium*, -*i*, n.
 Base, *turpis*
 Battle, *pugna*, *æ*, f.; *prælium*,
-i, n.
 Bear (to), *ferre*, *tuli*
 Beast (wild), *fera*, -*æ*, f.
 Because, *quod*, *quia*
 Become (to), *fieri*, *factus sum*
 Becoming (it is), *deceat*
 Before, *ante* (prep.), *antea*
 (adv.)
 — that, *antequam* = in front
 of, *pro*
 Begin (to), *cæpisse*
 Believe (to), *credere*, -*didi*, -*di-*
tum; I believe this, *credo*
hoc; I believe this man,
credo huic
 Beneath, *sub*
 Benefit, *beneficium*, -*i*, n.
 Benevolence, *benevolentia*, -*æ*, f.
 Beset (to) } *obsidere*, -*sedi*,
 Besiege (to) } -*sessum*
 Between, *inter*
 Bitter, *acerbus*
 Blame, *culpa*, -*æ*, f.
 — to, *culpâre*
 Blood }
 Bloodshed } *sanguis*, -*inis*, m.

- Body, *corpus*, -oris, n.
 Book, *liber*, -bri, m.
 Booty, *præda*, æ, f.
 Born (to be), *nasci*, *natus*
 Both, *et* (conj.)
 — *uterque*, each of two
 — *ambo*, both together
 Boundary, *finis*, -is, m.
 Boy, *puer*, -i, m.
 Brave, *fortis*
 Bravely, *fortiter*
 Break, *frangere*, *fregi*, *fractum*
 Bridge, *pons*, *pontis*, m.
 Bring (to), *ferre*, *ducere*
 — — word, *nunciare*
 Brother, *frater*, -tris, m.
 Build (to), *ædificare*
 Building (a), *ædificium*, -i, n.
 Burden, *onus*, -eris, n.
 Burdensome, *onustus*
 Burn (to), *incendere*, -di
 Business, *negotium*, -i, n.
 But, *sed*
 Buy (to), *emere*, -mi, *emptum*
- Cæsar, *Cæsar*, -is, m.
 Calamity, *calamitas*, -tatis, f.
 Call (to), *vocare*
 — (for), *invocare*
 — (from), *avocare*
 Camp, *castra*, 2 pl. n.
 Can (I), *possum*
 Captive, *captivus*, -i, m.
 Captivate (to; take captive), *capere*, *cepi*, *captum*
 Care, *cura*, -æ, f.
 — (to take)
 — (to care for) } *curare*
 Carthaginian, *Carthaginensis*
 Carry (to), *gerere*, *gessi*
 — (on), *gerere*
 — (away), *auferre*
 — (a message), *nuntium afferre*
 Cart, *plaustrum*, -i, n.
 Cause, *causa*, -æ, f.
 Cavalry, *equitatus*, -us, m. ;
- equites*, 3 pl. m.
 Cease (to), *desinere*; *desistere*, *destiti*
 Celebrate (to), *celebrare*
 Century, *centuria*, -æ, f.
 Centurion, *centurio*, -nis, m.
 Certain, *certus* = a certain, *quidam*
 Chair, *sella*, æ, f.
 Chance, *casus*, -us, m.
 Change (to), *mutare*
 Charge (a), *crimen*, -inis, n.
 Chariot, *currus*, -us, m.
 Chaste, *castus*
 Chief, *summus*
 Chiefly, *maxime*, *præcipue*
 Children, *liberi*, 2 pl. m.
 Choose (to), *diligere*, -egi
 Circuit, *circuitus*, -us, m.
 Citadel, *arx*, *arcis*, f.
 Citizen (fellow-citizen), *civis*, -is, m.
 City, *urbs*, *urbis*, f.
 Civil, *civilis*
 Clear, *manifestus*
 Climb-up (to), *ascendere*, -di
 Clothes, *vestis*, -is, m.
 Cohort, *cohors*, -tis, f.
 Cold, *frigus*, -oris, n. ; *frigidus*
 Collect (to), *cogere*, *coegi*, *coactum*; *colligere*, -legi, -lectum
 Colony, *colonia*, -æ, f.
 Colonist, *colonus*, i, m.
 Come (to), *venire*, *veni*
 Comfort, *solatium*, -i, n.
 Command (to), *jubere*, *jussi*; *imperare*
 Command, *mandatum*, -i, n.
 — (by the), *jussu*
 Commit (to) an injury, *inferre*, *committere*
 Common, *communis*
 Commonly, *vulgo*
 Commotion, *tumultus*, -us, m.
 Companion, *comes*, -itis, m.
 Company (in), *una*
 Compare (to), *comparare*, *conferre*

- Compel (to), *cogĕre, coegi*
 Complain (to), *queri, questus*
 Complaint, *querela, -æ, f.*
 Complete (to), *complĕre* = finish (I), *perficio, -feci, 3*
 Conceal (to), *celāre*
 Condemn (to), *damnāre*
 Conduct (to) oneself, *se gerĕre*
 Confess (to), *confitĕri, -fessus*
 Confiscate (to), *publicāre*
 Confiscation, *publicatio, -nis, f.*
 Conquer (to), *vincĕre, vici, victum*
 Conqueror, *victor, -is, m.*
 Conscious, *consciĕs*
 Conscript, *conscriptus*
 Consent, *consensus, -us, m.*
 Consequence (it is of), *refert, interest*
 Consider (to), *considerāre* = to think, *putāre*
 Console (to), *solāri*
 Conspirator, *conjurator, -is, m.*
 Consul, *consul, -is, m.*
 Consult (to), *consulĕre, -ui*; I consult for the good of any-one, *alicui consulo*
 Contain (to), *continĕre*
 Contemplation, *contemplatio, -nis, f.*
 Contend (to), *certāre, contendĕre*
 Contest, *certamen, -inis, n.*
 Contrary, *adversus*
 — to, *contra*
 Copper, *æs, æris, n.*
 Cost (to), *stāre, steti*
 Council, *concilium, -i, n.*
 Counsel, *consilium, i, n.*
 Country = land, *terra, -æ, f.*
 = native, *patria, -æ, f.*
 — (the), *rus, ruris, n.*
 Crime, *scelus, -eris, n.*
 Cross (I), *transeo; transgredior, -gressus, 3*
 Crowd, *turba, -æ, f.*
 Cruel, *crudelis*
 Cry-out (to), *clamāre*
 Cultivate (to), *colĕre, -ui*
 Cultivation, *cultura, -æ, f.*
 Curse (to), *devovĕre, -vi*
 Custom, *consuetudo, -inis, f.; mos, moris, m.*
 Cut (to), *cædĕre, cecidi*
 Danger, *periculum, -i, n.*
 Dare (to), *audĕre, ausus sum*
 Dark, *obscurus*
 Daughter, *filia, -æ, f.*
 Day, *dies, -ei, f.*; to-day, *hodie*; the day before, *pridie*; the day after, *postero die*
 Dead, *mortuus*
 Dear, *carus*
 Death, *mors, -tis, f.*
 Debt, *debitum, -i, n.*; *æs alienum*
 Deceive (I), *decipio, -cepi, 3*
 Decree (to), *decernĕre, -cevi*
 Deed, *factum, -i, n.*; *facinus, -oris, n.*
 Defeat (to), *vincĕre, fugāre*
 Defend (to), *defendĕre, -di*
 Degrees (by), *paulatim*
 Delay, *mora, -æ, f.*
 — to, *morāri*
 Deliberate, *deliberāre*
 Delight, *delectatio, -nis, f.*
 — to, *delectāre*
 Deliver (to), *tradĕre, -didi*
 Demand (to), *poscĕre, poposci*
 Deny (to), *negāre*
 Depart (to), *discedĕre, -cessi*
 Deprive (to), *privāre*; to be deprived of, *carĕre*
 Descendant, *posterus*
 Deserve (to), *merĕri*; he deserves well of me, *de me bene meretur*
 Desert (to), *deserĕre, -ui*
 Design, *consilium, -i, n.*
 Desire, *cupido, -inis, f.*; *cupiditas, f.*
 — I, *cupio, 3*
 Desirous, *cupidus*

- Desist (to), *desistere*
 Despise (to), *contemnere*, -tem-
psi
 Destroy (to), *extinguere*, -xi;
perdere, -idi
 Destruction, *perniciēs*, -ei, f.
 Determine (to), *constituere*, -ui
 Devote (to), *devovere*, -vi
 Dictator, *dictator*, -is, m.
 Dictatorship, *dictatura*, -æ, f.
 Die (I), *moriōr*, 3; *mortuus*
sum
 Difference (it makes a), *refert*
 Different, *alius*, *diversus*
 Difficult, *difficilis*
 Dignity, *dignitas*, -tatis, f.
 Dine (to), *cœnare* (with *apud*)
 Discover (to), *invenire*, -veni;
reperire
 Discoverer, *inventor*, -is, m.
 Discourse, *sermo*, -nis, m.
 Disease, *morbus*, -i, m.
 Disgrace, *dedecus*, -oris, n.
 Disgraceful, *turpis*
 Dislike, *odium*, i, n.
 Dismiss, *dimittere*, -si
 Disposition, *indoles*, -is, f.
 Displeasing (it is), *displicet*
 (dat.)
 Dispute (to), *disputare*
 Dissemble (to), *dissimulare*
 Distant (to be), *abesse*
 Disturb (to), *turbare*
 Ditch, *fossa*, -æ, f.
 Divide (to), *dividere*, -si
 Divine, *divinus*
 Do (to), *agere*, *egi*, *actum*;
facere, *feci*, *factum*
 Dog, *canis*, -is, m.
 Doubt (to), *dubitare*
 Doubtful, *dubius*; without
 doubt, *sine dubio*
 Draw (to draw up an army),
instruere, -xi
 Dream, *somnium*, -i, n.
 Drink (to), *bibere*
 Drive (to) back, *pellere*
 — out (I), *ejicio* (3), -jeci
- Due, *debitus*
 Duty, *officium*, -i, n.
 Each, *quisque*
 — of two, *uterque*
 Ear, *auris*, -is, f.
 Earth, *terra*, -æ, f.; *tellus*,
 -uris, f.
 Earthen, *terrenus*
 Easily, *faciliter*
 Easy, *facilis*
 Effect (I), *efficio*, -feci, 3
 Either, *aut* = each of two,
uterque
 Elections, *comitia*, 2 pl. n.
 Else, *aliter*; nothing else, *nihil*
aliud
 Emanate, *emanare*
 Embassy, *legatio*, -nis, f.
 Emigrate, *migrare*
 Empire, *imperium*, -i, n.
 Enemy, *hostis*, -is, m.
 — the, *hostes*, pl.
 End, *finis*, -is, m.
 Endeavour (to), *conari*
 Endure (to), *perferre*
 Engagement, *certamen*, -inis,
 n.; to fight an engagement,
dimicare
 Enjoy (to), *frui* (abl.)
 Enmity, *inimicitia*, -æ, f.
 Enough, *satis*
 Enter (to), *intrare*
 Entice (I), *allicio*, 3
 Entirely, *omnino*
 Entreat (to), *orare*
 Equal, *æquus*, *par*
 Equally, *æqualiter*, *pariter*
 Equanimity, *æquus animus*
 Equity, *æquitas*, -tatis, f.
 Err (to), *errare*
 Error, *error*, -is, m.
 Escape (I), *effugio*, -fugi, 3
 Especially, *præsertim*
 Estimate (to), *æstimare*
 Eternal, *æternus*
 Evening, *vesper*

Evening, in the, *vesperi*

— towards, *ad vesperum*

Ever, *unquam*

Every, *omnis*

Evil, *malus*

— an, *malum*, -i, n.

Example, *exemplum*, -i, n.

Excel (to), *præstare*, -stiti

Except, *præter*

Excite (to), *excitare*

Exclaim (to), *clamare*

Exercise (to), *exercere*

Exhort (to), *hortari*

Exile (an), *exsul*, -is, m.

Exile, *exsilium*, -i, n.

Expect (to), *sperare*, *expectare*

Expectation, *spes*, -ei, f.

— contrary to, *præter spem*

Expedient (it is), *expedit*, 4

Expel (to), *expellere*, -puli,
-pulsum

Extend (to), *patere*

Eye, *oculus*, -i, m.

Face, *os*, *oris*, n. ; *facies*, -ei,
f.

Fall (to), *cadere*, *cecidit*

False, *falsus*

Fame, *fama*, -æ, f.

Famous, *insignis*

Family, *gens*, *gentis*, f. ; *fa-*
milia, -æ, f.

Far, *procul* ; to be far from,
abesse ab

Farm, *prædium*, -i, n.

Father, *pater*, -tris, m.

Fault, *culpa*, -æ, f.

Favour, *gratia*, -æ, f.

Fear, *timor*, -is, m. ; *metus*,
-us, m.

— to, *timere*

Feast, *epulæ*, 1 pl. f.

Feel (to), *sentire*, *sensi*

Fellow-citizen, *civis*, -is, m.

Few, *paucus*

Fidelity, *fides*, -ei, f.

Fierce, *ferox*

Fiercely, *ferociter*

Fight (a), *pugna*, -æ, f.

— to, *pugnare*

Fill (to), *implere*

Find (to), *invenire*, -veni

Fine (a), *multa*, -æ, f.

Finish (I), *perficio*, -feci, 3

Fire, *ignis*, -is, m. ; *incendium*,
-i, n.

First, *primus* ; *primum* (adv.)

— at, *primo*

Fish, *piscis*, -is

Flame, *flamma*, -æ, f.

Flee (I), *fugio*, -gi, 3

Fleet, *classis*, -is, f.

Flight, *fuga*, -æ, f.

Flocks, *pecudes*, 3 pl. f.

Flourish (to), *florere*

Fly = to fly from, *fugio*, -gi, 3

Follow (to), *sequi*, *secutus*

Food, *cibus*, -i, m.

Foolish, *stultus*

Foot, *pes*, *pedis*, m.

For, *enim* = instead of, *pro*

Forbid (to), *vetare*, -ui

Force, *vis*, *vim*, vi, f.

Forces, *copiæ*, 1 pl. f.

Forehead, *frons*, *frontis*, f.

Foreign, *peregrinus*

Forest, *silva*, -æ, f.

Forget (to), *oblivisci*, *oblitus*
(gen.)

Former = ancient, *pristinus*,
= before another, *prior*

Fort, *castellum*, -i, n.

Fortify (to), *munire*

Fortune, *fortuna*, -æ, f.

Found (to), *condere*, -didi, -di-
-tum

Frail, *fragilis*, *caducus*

Fraud, *fraus*, *fraudis*, f.

Free, *liber*

— to, *liberare*

— to be, from, *vacare*

Friend, *amicus*, -i, m.

Friendly, *amicus*

Friendship, *amicitia*, -æ, f.

Frighten (to), *terrere*

Fruit, *fructus*, -us, m.Full, *plenus*Garden, *hortus*, -i, m.Garment, *vestis*, -is, f.Garrison, *præsidium*, -i, n.Gate, *porta*, -æ, f.Gaul (a), *Gallus*, -i, m.General (a), *imperator*, -is, m.Generally *fers*Get (I), *accipio*, -cepi, 3; *consequor*, -secutus, 3— ready, *paro*, 1— together, *comparo*, 1Girl, *puella*, -æ, f.Gift, *donum*, -i, n.Give (to), *dare*, *dedi*, *datum*— over, *tradere*, -didi, -ditum— up, *dedere*, -didi, -ditumGladiator, *gladiator*, -is, m.Glory, *gloria*, -æ, f.Go (I), *eo*— away, *abeo*— forward, *progredior*, -gressus, 3— out, *egredior*, -gressus, 3; *exeo*God, *Deus*, -i, m.Gold, *aurum*, -i, n.Gold (golden), *aureus*Good, *bonus*Goods, *bona*, 2 pl. n.Grade, *gradus*, -us, m.Gradually, *paulatim*Grandfather, *avus*, -i, m.Grant (to), *dare*, *dedi*Gratitude (to feel), *gratium habere*Great, *magnus*Greatness, *magnitudo*, -dinis, f.Grief, *dolor*, -is, m.Grieve (to), *dolere*, *lugere*Guard (a), *præsidium*, -i, n.— to guard against, *cavere*, -viGuide, *dux*, *ducis*, m.Hair, *capillus*, -i, m.Hand, *manus*, -us, f.; to be at hand, *adesse*Hang (to hang over), *imminere*Hannibal, *Hannibal*, -is, m.Happen (to), *accidere*Happy, *beatus*Happily, *beate*Hardship, *duritia*, -æ, f.Harm (to do), *nocere* (dat.)Hasten (to), *properare*Hastily, *propere*Hate, hatred, *odium*, -i, n.— (to), *odisse*Hateful, *odiosus*Have (to), *habere*— I, *est mihi*He, *ille*Head, *caput*, -itis, n.Health, *salus*, -lutis, f.; *vale-tudo*, -dinis, f.Hear (to), *audire*Heaven, *cælum*, -i, n.Heavy, *gravis*Heavily, *graviter*Help, *auxilium*, -i, n.— to, *adjuvare*, -vi; *subvenire* (dat.)Here, *hic*— to be, *adesse*High, *excelsus*Highest, *summus*Hill, *collis*, -is, m.Hinder (to), *prohibere*Hold (to), *tenere*, *habere*Home, *domus*, -us, f.— to, *domum*Honest, *probus*Honesty, *probitas*, -tatis, f.; *fides*, -ei, f.Honestly, *probe*Honour, *honor*, -is, m. = a . feeling of honour, *honestas*, -tatis, f.Honourable, *honestus*Honourably, *honeste*Hope, *spes*, -ei, f.— to, *sperare*Horn, *cornu*, n.

- Horrible, *horrendus*
 Horrid, *sævus*
 Horse, *equus*, -i, m.
 Horseman, *equus*, -quitis, m.
 Hostage, *obses*, -sidis, m.
 Hostile, *inimicus*
 Hour, *hora*, -æ, f.
 House, *domus*, -us, f.
 How, *quam* = in what way, *quo modo*
 — much, great, *quantus*
 — many, *quot*
 However (conj.), *quavis*, *quancumque*
 Human, *humanus*
 Hurt (to), *nocere* (dat.), *obesse* (dat.)
 Husband, *maritus*, -i, m.
 Husbandman, *agricola*, -æ, m.
- If, *si*
 Ignorant, *nescius*, *ignarus*; to be ignorant of, *ignorare*
 Illustrious, *illustris*, *clarus*
 Imitate (to), *imitari*
 Immortal, *immortalis*
 Impel (to), *impellere*, -puli
 Impious, *impius*, *sceleratus*
 Importance (it is of), *interest*
 In, *in* (abl.)
 Inclined, *pronus*, *propensus*
 Increase (to), *augere*, -xi (trans.)
 — — *crescere*, *crevi* (intrans.)
 Incursion, *incursio*, -nis, f.
 Indeed, *quidem*
 Induce (to), *adducere*, -xi
 Industry, *industria*, -æ, f.
 Infantry, *peditatus*, -us, m.; = foot-soldiers, *pedites*, 3 pl. m.
 Infirm, *infirmus*
 Inflict (I inflict punishment upon him), *eum poenâ afficio* (3), -feci
 Influence, *vis*; *auctoritas*, -tatis, f.
- Influence (to have), *valere*
 Inform (I inform him), *eum certiore facio*
 Inheritance, *hereditas*, -tatis, f.
 Injure (to), *nocere* (dat.)
 Injury, *injuria*, -æ, f.
 Innocent, *innocens*
 Interest (it is the), *interest*
 Interdict (to), *interdicere*, -xi.
 Interregnum, *interregnum*, -i, n.
 Into, *in* (accus.)
 Introduce (to), *introducere*, -xi
 Island, *insula*, -æ, f.
- Join (to), *jungere*, -xi, -ctum; *conjungere*
 Journey, *iter*, *itineris*, n.
 Joy, *gaudium*, -i, n.; for joy, *præ gaudio*
 Judge, *iudex*, -icis, m.
 Judgment, *judicium*, -i, n.
 Jupiter, *Jupiter*, *Jovis*, m.
 Just, *justus*
 Justice, *justitia*
- Keep (to), *servare*
 — — silence, *tacere*
 Kill (to), *occidere*, -di, -sum
 Kind = sort, *genus*, -eris, n.; what kind of = *qualis*
 Kind, *benignus*
 Kindness, *beneficentia*, -æ, f.
 Know (to), *scire*, *novisse*
 Known, *notus*
 Knowledge, *scientia*; *notitia*, -æ, f.
- Lake, *lacus*, -us, m.
 Labour, *labor*, -is, m.
 Lament (to), *deplorare*
 Land, *terra*, -æ, f.
 Land (I), *egredior*, -gressus, 3
 Language, *lingua*, -æ, f.
 Large, *magnus*

- Last, *ultimus*
 Laugh (to laugh at), *irridere*,
 -si
 Law, *lex, legis*, f.
 Lawful (it is) = it is allowed,
 licet
 Lay (to lay down), *deponere*,
 -sui, -situm
 Lead (to), *ducere*, -xi
 — out, *educere*
 — away, *abducere*
 Leader, *dux, ducis*, m.
 Leave (to), *relinquere*, -liqui,
 -lictum = to depart, *disce-*
 dere, -cessi
 Learn (to), *discere, didici*
 Learning, *doctrina*, æ, f.
 Legate, *legatus*, -i, m.
 Legion, *legio*, -nis, f.
 Let (I) = I allow, *sino* 3, *patior*
 3
 Less, *minor, minus*
 Letter, *epistola*, -æ, f.
 Levy, *delectus*, -us, m.
 Liberate (to), *liberare*
 Liberality, *liberalitas*, -tatis, f.
 Liberty, *libertas*, -tatis, f.
 Lie (to), *jacere* = to tell a lie,
 mentiri
 Life, *vita*, -æ, f.
 Light = not heavy, *levis*
 Light, *lux, lucis*, f.
 Like, *similis* = as, *ut*
 Line of battle, *acies*, -ei, f.
 Listen (to listen to), *audire*
 Little, *parvus*
 — a, *paulo*
 Live (to), *vivere*, -xi
 Long, *longus*
 — to long for, *desiderare*
 — a longing for, *desiderium*, -i,
 n.
 — a long time, *diu*
 Look (to look for), *querere*,
 -sivi
 Lord, *dominus*, -i, m.
 Lose, *perdere*, -idi
 Loss, *jactura*, -æ, f.
- Love (to), *amare*; *diligere*, -lexi
 Mad, *insanus*
 Magistrate } *magistratus*, -us,
 Magistracy } m.
 Make (to), *facere, feci*; *red-*
 dere, reddidi; to make war,
 bellum gerere (*gessi*), *inferre*
 — — prisoner, *capere*, -cepi
 Man, *vir*, -i, m.
 Many, *multus*
 March, *iter, itineris*, n.
 — (to), *iter facere, feci*
 Mars, *Mars, Martis*, m.
 Master, *magister*, -tri, m. =
 lord, *dominus*, -i, m.
 Matter, *res*, -ei, f.
 Means, *modus*, -i, m.; *ratio*,
 -nis, f.
 — (in the meantime), *interim*
 Meditate (to), *meditari*
 Meet (to), *obviare* (*dat.*)
 — — death, *mortem subire*, *op-*
 petere, -ii
 Memory, *memoria*, -æ, f.
 Merchant, *mercator*, -is, m.
 Message
 Messenger } *nuntius*, -i, m.
 Middle } *medius*
 Midst }
 Might, *vires*, 3 pl. m.
 Mile, *mille passus*, 4 m.
 Military, *militaris*
 Mind, *mens*, -tis, f.; *animus*,
 -i, m.
 Mindful, *memor*
 Misfortune, *calamitas*, -tatis, f.
 Modesty, *modestia*, -æ, f.
 Money, *pecunia*, -æ, f.
 Month, *mensis*, -is, m.
 Morning (in the), *mane*
 Most men, *plerique*
 Most of all, *maxime*
 Mother, *mater*, -tris, f.
 Mound, *agger*, -is, m.
 Mountain, *mons, montis*, m.
 Mountainous, *montosus*

Move (to), *movēre*, -vi
 Multitude, *multitudo*, -dinis, f.
 Murder, *cædes*, -is, f.
 My (mine), *meus*

Name, *nomen*, -minis, n.
 — to, *nomināre*
 Nation, *gens*, *gentis*, f.
 Native land, *patria*, -æ, f.
 Nature, *natura*, -æ, f.
 Near, *prope* (adv.); *proximus* (adj.) *propinquus*
 Necessary (it is), *necesse est*
 Necessity, *necessitas*, -tatis, f.
 Need (there is), *opus est*
 — (to be in need of), *egēre*
 Neglect (to), *negligēre*, -exi; *omittēre*, -misi
 Neither, *nec*
 — of two, *neuter*
 Never, *nunquam*
 New, *novus*
 News (to bring), *nuntiāre*; *nuntium afferre*
 Next, *proximus*
 No, *nullus*
 No one, *nemo* (gen. and abl. not used), *nullus*
 Noble, *nobilis*
 Noise, *sonitus*, -us, m.
 Not, *non*
 Nothing, *nihil*
 Now, *nunc*
 Number, *numerus*, -i, m.

Obey (to), *parēre* (dat.)
 Observe (to), *observāre*
 Obtain (to), *adipisci*, *adeptus*; *consequi*, -secutus
 Occupy (to), *occupāre*
 Offend (to), *offendēre*, -di
 Office = magistracy, *magistratus*, -us, m.
 Offices, *officia*, 2 pl. n.
 Often, *sæpe*

Old, *vetus*, *veteris*; *antiquus*
 Old man, *senex*, *senis*, m.
 Old age, *senectus*, -tutis, f.
 One, *unus*
 Only, *solum*
 Open, *apertus*
 Openly, *aperte*
 Open (to), *aperire*, -ui
 Open (to be), *patēre*
 Opinion, *sententia*, -æ, f.; *opinio*, -nis, f.
 Opportunity, *occasio*, -nis, f.
 Or, *aut*, *vel*
 Orator, *orator*, -is, m.
 Order (to), *jubēre*, *jussi*; *imperāre*
 Other, *alius*
 Otherwise, *aliter*
 Ought (I), *debeo*
 Our, *noster*
 Out of, *e*, *ex*
 Over (it is over with), *actum est de*
 Overtake (to), *consequi*, -secutus
 Owe (to), *debēre*
 Ox, *bos*, *bovis*

Peace, *pax*, *pacis*, f.
 People, *populus*, -i, m.
 — (as opposed to nobles), *plebs*, *plebis*, f.
 Perceive (to), *animadvertēre*
 Perform (I), *perficio* 3, *exsequor* 3
 Perhaps, *forsitan*
 Perish (to), *perire*, -ii
 Perpetual, *perpetuus*
 Persuade (to), *persuadēre*, -si (dat.)
 Philosopher, *philosophus*, -i, m.
 Physician, *medicus*, -i, m.
 Pitch (to) a camp, *castra ponere*, *locare*
 Place, *locus*, -i, m.
 — to, *ponere*, -sui, -situm

- Plain (a), *campus*, -i, m.
 Plan, *consilium*, -i, n.
 Play, *ludus*, -i, m.
 — to, *ludere*, -si
 Pleasant, *jucundus*
 Please (to), *delectare*
 — it pleases, *placet* (dat.)
 Pleasure, *voluptas*, -tatis, f.
 Plough, *aratrum*, -i, n.
 Plunder, *præda*, -æ, f.
 — to, *prædari*, *vastare*
 Poor, *pauper*
 Possession, *possessio*, -nis, f.
 Poverty, *paupertas*, -tatis, f.
 Power, *potestas*, *tatis*, f. = com-
 mand, *imperium*, -i, n.
 Practice, *exercitatio*, -nis, f. ;
usus, -us, m.
 Praise, *laus*, *laudis*, f.
 — to, *laudare*
 Pray (to), *orare*, *precari*
 Prayer, *preces*, 3 pl. f.
 Precept, *præceptum*, -i, n.
 Prefer (I) = I had rather,
malo = I put before, *antepono*
 Prepare (to), *parare*
 Present, *præsens*
 — to be, *adesse*
 — to = to give, *donare*
 Preserve (to), *servare*
 Press (to), *premère*, *pressi*
 Prevail (to), *valere*
 Prevent (to), *prohibere*
 Priest, *sacerdos*, -dotis, m.
 Prince, *princeps*, -cipis, m.
 Prison, *carcer*, -is, m. ; *vin-*
cula, 2 pl. n.
 Private, *privatus*
 Prize, *præmium*, -i, n.
 Proceed (to), *procedere*, -cessi
 Profane, *profanus*
 Profit (to), *prodesse* (dat.)
 Promise *promissum*, -i, n.
 Promise (to), *polliceri*, *pro-*
mittere, -misi
 Prone, *pronus*, *propensus*
 Property, *res*, -ei, f. ; *bona*,
 2 pl. n. = goods
 Prosperous, *prosper*
 Protect (to), *tueri* ; *protegere*,
 -xi
 Protection, *præsidium*, -i, n.
 Province, *provincia*, -æ, f.
 Provide, *providere*, -vidi
 Prudence, *prudentia*, -æ, f.
 Public, *publicus*
 Publish (to publish an edict),
edicere, -xi
 Punishment, *pœna*, -æ, f.
 — to punish = to visit with
 punishment, *afficere pœnâ*
 Purpose (for the purpose of),
causâ
 Pursue (to), *consectari* ; *perse-*
qui, -secutus
 Put (to), *ponere*, -sui, -situm
 — to death, *occidere*, -di, -sum
 — round, *circumdare*, -dedi,
 -datum
 — I put a vallum round the
 city, *circumdo vallum urbi* ;
 or, *circumdo urbem vallo*
 Quarter = side, *pars*, *partis*, f.
 Quickness, *celeritas*, -tatis, f.
 Quickly, *celeriter*
 Race, *genus*, -eris, n.
 Rage (to), *furere*, *sævire*
 Raise (to), *tollere*, *sustuli* =
 erect, *exstruere*, -xi
 Rampart, *vallum*, -i, n.
 Rank, *ordo*, -dinis, m.
 Rashly, *temere*
 Rather, *potius*, *magis*
 Reach (to), *advenire*, -veni
 Read (to), *legere*, -gi
 Rear, *tergum*, -i, n.
 Reason, *ratio*, -nis, f.
 — for this reason, *hac de*
causâ
 Recall (to), *revocare*
 Receive (I), *accipio* 3 ; *recipio*
 (3), -cepi, -ceptum

Recover (to), *recuperāre*; *reficio* (3), *-feci*
 Reduce (to), *redigēre*, *-egi*
 Refer (to), *referre*
 Refrain (to), *se temperāre*
 Refuse (to), *recusāre*, *negāre*
 Regain (to), to regain strength, *reficere vires*
 Regard (to), *habēre*, *estimāre*
 Regiment, *legio*, *-nis*, f.
 Regret (I), *me pœnitēt*
 Reign (to), *regnāre*
 Reject (I), *rejicio*, *-jeci*, 3
 Relation, *propinquus*
 Religious rites, *sacra*, 2 pl. n.
 Remain (to), *manēre*, *mansi*
 Remarkable, *insignis*
 Remember (to), *meminisse*, *recordāri*
 Remove (to), *removēre*
 Repent (I), *me pœnitēt*
 Republic, *res publica*
 Require (to), *poscēre*, *poposci*
 Rescue (to), *liberāre*
 Resist (to), *resistēre*, *-stiti* (dat.)
 Resources, *opes*, 3 pl. f.
 Rest (the rest), *reliqui*, *cæteri*
 — to, *requiescēre*, *-evi*
 Restore (to), *reddēre*, *-didi*
 Retain (to), *retinēre*
 Retire (to), *recedēre*, *-cessi*; *pedem referre*
 Return (to), *redire*
 Reward, *præmium*, *-i*, n.
 Rich, *dives*
 Riches, *divitiæ*, 1 pl. f.
 Right, *rectus*, *æquus*
 Rightly, *jure*, *bene*
 — it is not right, *non æquum est*, *non convenit*
 Rise (to), *oriri*, *ortus*
 River, *flumen*, *-minis*, n.
 Road, *via*, *-æ*, f.
 Robber, *latro*, *-nis*, n.
 Roman, *Romanus*
 Royal, *regius*
 Rule (to), *regnāre* (intrans.); *regere*, *-xi* (trans.)

Run (to), *currere*, *cucurri*
 Sacred, *sacer*
 Sacrifices, *sacra*, 2 pl. n.
 Safe, *tutus*
 Safety, *salus*, *lutis*, f.
 Sake (for the sake of), *causâ*
 Same, *idem*
 Save (to), *servare*
 Say (to), *dicere*, *-xi*, *-ctum*
 Scarcely, *vix*
 Scipio, *Scipio*, *-nis*, m.
 Scout, *speculator*, *-is*, m.
 Sea, *mare*, *-is*, n.
 See (to), *videre*, *-di*, *-sum*
 Seem (to), *videri*, *-sus*
 Seek (to), *querere*, *quæsi*
 Sell (to), *vendere* *-didi*
 Senate, *senatus*, *-us*, m.
 Senator, *senator*, *-is*, m.
 Send (to), *mittere*, *-si*, *-ssum*
 — away, *dimittere*, *-si*, *-ssum*
 — for, *arcessere*, *-sivi*
 Separate (to), *sejungere*, *-xi*, *-ctum*
 Serpent, *serpens*, *entis*, m.
 Servant, *servus*, *-i*, m.
 Set-out (to), *proficisci*, *profectus*
 Severe, *severus*
 Shameful, *turpis*
 Ship, *navis*, *-is*, f.
 Short, *brevis*
 Show (to), *monstrare*; *ostendere*, *-di*
 Sick, *æger*
 Side, *latus*, *-eris*, n.
 Side (on both sides), *utrinque*
 Signal, *signum*, *-i*, n.
 Sight, *conspectus*, *-us*, m.
 Silent (to be), *silere*, *tacere*
 Silver, *argentum*, *-i*, n.
 Sin, *peccatum*, *-i*, n.
 — to, *peccare*
 Single (singly), *singuli*, pl.
 Since, *quum*, *quoniam*



- Sister, *soror*, -is, f.
 Sit (to), *sedere*, -*sedī*
 Skilled, *peritus*
 Slaughter, *caedes*, -is, f.
 Slave, *servus*, -i, m.
 Slavery, *servitus*, -*tutis*, f.
 Slay (to), *occidere*, -*di*, -*sum*
 Sleep, *somnus*, -i, m.
 Slight, *tenuis*, -*parvus*
 Small, *parvus*
 Smooth, *levis*
 Snatch (I), *rapio*, -*ui*, -*ptum*, 3
 3; *eripio*, -*ui*, -*ptum*, 3
 So, *tam*, *ita*
 — great, *tantus*
 — many, *tot*
 Soil, *solum*, -i, n.
 Soldier, *miles*, -*itis*, m.
 Someone, *aliquis*
 Some (*alius*) say this, others
 (*alius*) say that
 Something or another, *nescio*
quid
 Sometimes, *nonnunquam*, *interdum*
 Son, *filius*, -i, m.
 Soon, *cito*
 Sorrow, *tristitia*, -*æ*, f.; *mæror*,
 -is, m.
 Sorrowful, *tristis*
 Soul, *animus*, -i, m.
 Sound = whole, *sanus*
 Space, *spatium*, -i, n.
 Spare (to), *parcere*, *peperci*
 (dat.)
 Speak (to), *loqui*, *locutus*
 — to speak of, *dicere*
 Spear, *hasta*, -*æ*, f.
 Speech, *oratio*, -*nis*, f.
 Spirit, *animus*, -i, m.
 Spoil (to), *spoliare*
 Sport, *ludus*, -i, m.
 Standard, *signum*, -i, n.
 State, *civitas*, -*tatis*, f.; *res*
publica, f.
 Statue, *statua*, -*æ*, f.; *signum*,
 -i, n.
 Still, *adhuc*
- Stir-up (to), *excitare*
 Stop (to), *prohibere*
 Storm, *procella*, -*æ*, f.
 Story, *fabula*, -*æ*, f.
 Strength, *vires*, 3 pl. m.
 Strive (to), *adniti*, -*sus*
 Strong, *validus*
 Study = pursuit, *studium*
 — to, *studere* (dat.)
 Such, *talis*
 Suddenly, *subito*
 Suffer (I), *patior*, *passus*, 3
 Sufficient, *satis*
 Suitable, *aptus*, *idoneus*
 Summer, *æstas*, *tatis*, f.
 Summon (to), *convocare*
 Sun, *sol*, -is, m.
 Supreme, *supremus*
 Surpass (to), *superare*
 Surround (to), *circumsistere* (in-
 trans.); *circumdare*, *cingere*
 (trans.)
 Survive (to), *superesse*, *su-*
perstes esse
 Suspicion, *suspicio*, -*nis*, f.
 Sustain (to), *sustinere*
 Swear (to), *jurare*
 Sweet, *dulcis*
 Sword, *gladius*, -i, m.
- Take (I), *cipio*, *cepi*, *cap-*
tum 3; *fero*
 — — across, *transduco*, 3
 — — away, *aufero*
 — — care, *curo*, 1; *caveo*, 2
 — — a contract for, *conduco*, 3
 — — by storm, *expugno*, 1
 Teach (to), *docere*
 Teacher, *doctor*, -is, m.
 Tear, *lacryma*, -*æ*, f.
 Tear (to) = to cut, *scindere*,
scidi, *scissum*
 Tell (to), *dicere*, -*xi*, -*ctum*
 Temple, *ædes*, 3 pl. f.; *tem-*
plum, -i, n.
 Territory, *terra*, -*æ*, f.
 Than, *quam*

Thank (to), <i>gratias dare</i> ; <i>agere</i>	Two, <i>duo</i>
That = (that man), <i>ille</i> — <i>ut</i>	Tyrant, <i>tyrannus</i> , -i, m. Tyranny, <i>tyrannus</i> , -idis, f.
Then, <i>tum</i> = therefore, <i>igitur</i> = next, <i>inde</i>	Uncertain, <i>incertus</i>
There, <i>ibi</i> , <i>illic</i>	Under, <i>sub</i>
Therefore, <i>igitur</i>	Undergo (to), <i>subire</i>
Thence, <i>inde</i>	Undertake (I), <i>suscipio</i> , -cepi, 3
Thing, <i>res</i> , -ei, f.	Understand (to), <i>intelligere</i> , -exi
Think (to), <i>cogitare</i> , <i>putare</i>	Unfold (to), <i>explicare</i> , -ui
This, <i>hic</i>	Universal, <i>universus</i>
Though, <i>etsi</i> , <i>quavis</i>	Unjustly, <i>injustus</i>
Thought, <i>cogitatio</i> , -nis, f.	Unless, <i>nisi</i>
Thousand, <i>mille</i> — a thousand times, <i>millies</i>	Unlike, <i>dissimilis</i>
Three, <i>tres</i>	Unwilling, <i>invitus</i> — I am, <i>nolo</i>
Throne, <i>regnum</i> , -i, n.	Unworthy, <i>indignus</i>
Through, <i>per</i>	Use (to), <i>uti</i> , <i>usus</i> (abl.)
Throw (to), <i>conicio</i> , -jeci, -jec- tum, 3	Useful, <i>utilis</i>
Till, <i>usque ad</i>	Useless, <i>inutilis</i>
Time, <i>tempus</i> , -oris, n.	Used (I am), <i>soleo</i>
Together with, <i>una</i>	Utility, <i>utilitas</i> , -tatis, f.
To-morrow, <i>cras</i>	Utterly, <i>omnino</i>
Too much, <i>nimis</i>	
Tooth, <i>dens</i> , <i>dentis</i> , m.	Vain (in vain), <i>frustra</i>
Touch (to), <i>tangere</i> , <i>tetigi</i> , <i>tac-</i> tum	Valor, <i>virtus</i> , -utis, f.
Towards, <i>in</i> , <i>erga</i> , <i>ad</i>	Vase, <i>vas</i> , -is, n.
Town, <i>oppidum</i> , -i, n.	Verse, <i>versus</i> , -us, m.
Treachery, <i>insidiæ</i> , 1 pl. f.	Very (the very man), <i>ipse</i>
Treaty, <i>foedus</i> , -eris, n.	Very much, <i>valde</i> , <i>magnopere</i>
Tree, <i>arbor</i> , -is, f.	Vice, <i>vitium</i> , -i, n.
Tribune, <i>tribunus</i> , -i, m.	Victory, <i>victoria</i> , -æ, f.
Troezenes, <i>Troezenes</i> , -is	Victorious, <i>victor</i> , -is
Troops, <i>copiæ</i> , 1 pl. f.	Violate (to), <i>violare</i>
Troublesome, <i>molestus</i>	Violence, <i>vis</i> , <i>vim</i> , <i>vi</i> , f.
True, <i>verus</i>	Virtue, <i>virtus</i> , <i>tutis</i> , f.
Truth, <i>veritas</i> , <i>tatis</i> , f.	Voice, <i>vox</i> , <i>vocis</i> , f.
Truth (to tell), <i>verum dicere</i>	
Truly, <i>vere</i>	Wall, <i>murus</i> , -i, m. ; <i>mœnia</i> , 3 pl. n.
Trust (to), <i>credere</i> , <i>didi</i> ; <i>confi-</i> <i>dere</i>	Wandering, <i>error</i> , -is, m.
Try (to), <i>conari</i>	Wander (to), <i>vagari</i> , <i>errare</i>
Turn (to), <i>vertere</i> , -ti	Want (to), <i>egere</i> , <i>carere</i> , <i>opus</i> <i>esse</i>
— back (intrans.), <i>reverti</i> , <i>redire</i>	— to be wanting, <i>desse</i> War, <i>bellum</i> , -i, n.

Warn (to), <i>monēre</i>	Wish for, <i>cupio</i> , 3
Warning, <i>monitum</i> , -i, n.	With, <i>cum</i>
Water, <i>aqua</i> , -æ, f.	Within, <i>intra</i>
Watch (to), <i>vigilāre</i>	Without, <i>sine</i>
Way = path, <i>via</i> , -æ, f. =	— to be, <i>carēre</i>
means, manner, <i>modus</i> , -i, m.	Woman, <i>mulier</i> , -is, f.
Weak, <i>infirmus</i>	Womanly, <i>muliebris</i>
Weaken (to), <i>minuēre</i> , -ui, <i>debilitāre</i>	Wonder (to), <i>mirārī</i>
Weapon, <i>telum</i> , -i, n.	Wonderful, <i>mirus</i> , <i>mirabilis</i>
Weep (to), <i>flēre</i>	Wont (I am), <i>soleo</i> , <i>solitus sum</i>
Well, <i>bene</i>	Wood, <i>silva</i> , -æ, f.
What, <i>quis</i>	Woody, <i>silvestris</i>
What kind of, <i>qualis</i>	Word, <i>verbum</i> , -i, n. ; <i>dictum</i> , -i, n.
Whatever <i>quicunque</i>	-- to bring, <i>nuntiāre</i>
When, <i>quum</i>	World, <i>orbis terrarum</i>
Where, <i>ubi</i>	Worship (to), <i>colēre</i> , -ui
Whether, <i>ne</i> , <i>num</i> ; <i>utrum an</i>	Worthy, <i>dignus</i>
While, <i>dum</i>	Wound, <i>vulnus</i> , -eris, n.
Whither, <i>quo</i>	— to, <i>vulnerāre</i>
Whole, <i>totus</i>	Wretched, <i>miser</i>
Why, <i>cur</i>	Write (to), <i>scribēre</i> , -si, -ptum
Wicked, <i>improbis</i>	
Wife, <i>uxor</i> , -is, f.	Year, <i>annus</i> , -i, m.
Will = good-will, <i>voluntas</i> , -tatis, f. = testament, <i>testamentum</i> , -i, n.	Yearly, <i>annuus</i>
Willing (to be), <i>velle</i>	Yesterday, <i>heri</i> , <i>hesterno die</i>
Willingly, <i>libenter</i>	Yesterday's, <i>hesternus</i>
Wine, <i>vinum</i> , -i, n.	Yet = nevertheless, <i>tamen</i> = as yet, <i>adhuc</i>
Winter, <i>hiems</i> , -mis, f.	Your, <i>tuus</i> , <i>vester</i>
Wisdom, <i>sapientia</i> , -æ, f.	Young man, <i>adolescens</i> , -ntis, m.
Wise, <i>sapiens</i>	Youth, <i>juventus</i> , -tutis, f.
Wish, <i>voluntas</i> , -tatis, f.	



THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN COURSE.

The CHILD'S LATIN ACCIDENCE, Extracted from the Rev. Canon KENNEDY'S Child's Latin Primer, and containing all that is necessary to lead Boys up to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 1s.

The Rev. Canon KENNEDY'S CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER, or First Latin Lessons. A New Edition, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 1s.

The PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER. Edited with the sanction of the Head Masters of the Nine Public Schools included in the Royal Commission. Price 2s. 6d.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, I. Accidence and Simple Construction, a Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the EDITOR of the Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, II. Syntax &c. a Second Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the EDITOR of the Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

KEY to the EXERCISES in SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA. PARTS I. and II. price 5s. supplied to INSTRUCTORS only, on application to the Publishers.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, III. a Manual of the Rules of Construction in the Latin Compound Sentence; being a SUPPLEMENT to the Public School Latin Primer. By the EDITOR of the Primer. Price 1s.

The PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR, for the Use of Schools, Colleges, and Private Students. By BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D. Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge, and Canon of Ely. Second and Enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH and ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY [in which the formation of words, which forms one prominent feature of the Public School Latin Primer, is exhibited to the eye at a glance]. Revised Edition. Square 12mo. price 12s.

Separately { The ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, price 5s. 6d.
The LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, price 7s. 6d.

The GREEK DELECTUS of the late Rev. R. VALPY, D.D. Re-edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Notes adapted to Parry's Greek Grammar, and with a New Lexicon. Price 2s. 6d.—KEY, 2s. 6d.

A NEW ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR, intended as a Companion to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Rev. E. ST. J. PARRY, M.A. PART I. Accidence, price 2s. 6d. PART II. Syntax, price 2s. The GREEK GRAMMAR complete, price 3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

WHITE'S LATIN AND GREEK CLASSICAL TEXTS.

In course of publication, in 32mo. each TEXT bound in cloth,

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL TEXTS,
WITH VOCABULARIES.

EDITED BY JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. OXON.

GREEK TEXTS:—

ST. MARK'S GOSPEL. Price EIGHTEENPENCE.

ST. LUKE'S GOSPEL. Price HALF-A-CROWN.

ST. JOHN'S GOSPEL. Price EIGHTEENPENCE.

XENOPHON, First Book of the Anabasis. Price 1s. 6d.

XENOPHON, Second Book of the Anabasis. Price 1s.

LATIN TEXTS:—

CÆSAR, First Book of the Gallic War. Price ONE SHILLING.

CÆSAR, Second Book of the Gallic War. Price ONE SHILLING.

CÆSAR, Third Book of the Gallic War. Price NINEPENCE.

CÆSAR, Fourth Book of the Gallic War. Price NINEPENCE.

CÆSAR, Fifth Book of the Gallic War. Price ONE SHILLING.

CÆSAR, Sixth Book of the Gallic War. Price ONE SHILLING.

EUTROPIUS, Books I. and II. [Nearly ready.]

HORACE, First Book of the Odes. Price ONE SHILLING.

HORACE, Third Book of the Odes. Price EIGHTEENPENCE.

NEPOS, Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias, and Aristides. 9d.

OVID, Select Myths from the Metamorphoses. Price NINEPENCE.

OVID, Selections from the Epistles and Fasti. Price 1s.

PHÆDRUS, Selection of familiar and usually read Fables. 9d.

PHÆDRUS, First and Second Books of Fables. Price 1s.

SALLUST, Bellum Catilinarium. Price EIGHTEENPENCE.

VIRGIL, Fourth Book of the Georgics. Price ONE SHILLING.

VIRGIL, First Book of the Æneid. Price ONE SHILLING.

VIRGIL, Second Book of the Æneid. Price ONE SHILLING.

VIRGIL, Third Book of the Æneid. Price ONE SHILLING.

VIRGIL, Fourth Book of the Æneid. [Nearly ready.]

VIRGIL, Fifth Book of the Æneid. [Nearly ready.]

VIRGIL, Sixth Book of the Æneid. Price ONE SHILLING.

LIVY, BOOK XXIII. With Explanatory and Grammatical Notes, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names. Edited by the Rev. JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. Third Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

LIVY, BOOK XXII. annotated on the same plan for the use of Candidates qualifying for the University Local Examinations in 1876, by the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

SCHOOL & COLLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES,

By the Rev. JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

Revised Edition, in square 12mo. price 12s. bound,

THE JUNIOR STUDENT'S COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.

By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

Separately { THE ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, price 5s. 6d.
THE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, price 7s. 6d.

'Schoolmasters and schoolboys, we venture to think, will welcome the appearance of this volume, or these volumes—for each part is published separately. It occupies a very useful middle position between the formidable octavos and quartos which belong to the sixth form and undergraduates' lecture-room on the one hand, and the lesser elementary dictionaries which are suited to beginners. The present work aims at furnishing in both its parts a sufficiently extensive vocabulary for all the practical purposes for which a Junior Student is likely to require it; and, consequently, Dr. WHITE has introduced into the English-Latin portion all English words likely to occur in passages not too difficult for translation by any boys not in the highest forms.'

GUARDIAN.

'These two works are excellent—are in fact models of lexicography. With the latter dictionary and a good grammar a boy may make his way through any author of the Golden Age with an ease of which one who pattered over VIRGIL twenty or even ten years ago never dreamt. He will have learned, moreover, in the process the elements of etymology, and will have acquired, by running along the genealogies of words, by observing the steps by which one meaning passes into another, some idea of the science of languages. The printing is excellent, and—what is of great importance, though by no means common—such a pretentious and otherwise excellent dictionary as Dr. ANDREWS' being in this respect deficient—the quantities are accurately marked. Taking their prices into consideration, these works are marvellously cheap.'

THE SOOTSMAN.

WHITE'S COLLEGE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (Intermediate Size), abridged for the use of University Students from the Parent Work (as below). Medium 8vo. price 18s.

WHITE and RIDDLE'S LARGE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (the Parent Work), founded on the larger Dictionary of FREUND, as last revised by HIMSELF. Latest Revised Edition. 2 vols. 4to. price 42s.

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY adapted for the USE of MIDDLE-CLASS SCHOOLS. By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. Joint-Author of White and Riddle's large Latin-English Dictionary. Square fcp. 8vo. price 3s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

GOODEVE AND MERRIFIELD'S SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

Now in course of publication, in small 8vo.

TEXT - BOOKS OF SCIENCE.

MECHANICAL AND PHYSICAL,

Adapted for the Use of Artisans, and of Students in Public and Science Schools.

TEXT-BOOKS EDITED BY T. M. GOODEVE, M.A.

The Elements of Mechanism. Designed for Students of Applied Mechanics. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Barrister-at-Law, Lecturer on Mechanics at the Royal School of Mines. New Edition, revised; with 257 Figures on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

Metals, their Properties and Treatment. By CHARLES LOUDON BLOXAM, Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London. With 105 Figures on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

Introduction to the Study of Inorganic Chemistry. By WILLIAM ALLEN MILLER, M.D. LL.D. F.R.S. late Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London. New Edition, revised; with 71 Figures on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

Algebra and Trigonometry. By the Rev. WILLIAM NATHANIEL GRIFFIN, B.D. some time Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Price 3s. 6d.

Notes on the Elements of Algebra and Trigonometry; with Solutions of the more difficult Questions. By the same Author. Price 3s. 6d.

Plane and Solid Geometry. By the Rev. H. W. WATSON, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Price 3s. 6d.

Theory of Heat. By J. CLERK MAXWELL, M.A. LL.D. Edin. F.R.S.S. L. & E. Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge. New Edition, revised; with 41 Woodcuts and Diagrams. Price 3s. 6d.

Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration. By CHARLES W. MERRIFIELD, F.R.S. an Examiner in the Department of Public Education, and late Principal of the Royal School of Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, South Kensington. Price 3s. 6d.

Key to Merrifield's Text-Book of Technical Arithmetic. By the Rev. JOHN HUNTER, MA. Price 3s. 6d.

On the Strength of Materials and Structures: the Strength of Materials as depending on their quality and as Ascertained by Testing Apparatus; the Strength of Structures, as depending on their form and arrangement, and on the materials of which they are composed. By JOHN ANDERSON, C.E. &c. Superintendent of Machinery to the War Department. Price 3s. 6d.

Electricity and Magnetism. By FLEEMING JENKIN, F.R.S.S. L. & E. Professor of Engineering in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition, revised. Price 3s. 6d.

Workshop Appliances, including Descriptions of the Gauging and Measuring Instruments, the Hand Cutting-Tools, Lathes, Drilling, Planing, and other Machine Tools used by Engineers. By C. P. B. SHELLEY, Civil Engineer, Hon. Fellow and Professor of Manufacturing Art and Machinery at King's College, London. With 209 Figures on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

Principles of Mechanics. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Barrister-at-Law, Lecturer on Applied Mechanics at the Royal School of Mines. With 208 Figures and Diagrams engraved on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

TEXT-BOOKS, EDITED BY G. W. MERRIFIELD, F.R.S.

Introduction to the Study of Organic Chemistry; the Chemistry of Carbon and its Compounds. By HENRY E. ARMSTRONG, Ph.D. F.C.S. Professor of Chemistry in the London Institution. With 8 Figures on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

Quantitative Chemical Analysis. By T. E. THORPE, F.R.S.E. Ph. D. Professor of Chemistry in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. With 88 Figures on Wood. Price 4s. 6d.

Qualitative Chemical Analysis and Laboratory Practice. By T. E. THORPE, Ph.D. F.R.S.E. Professor of Chemistry in the Andersonian University, Glasgow; and M. M. PATTINSON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Plate and 57 Figures on Wood. Price 3s. 6d.

**** OTHER TEXT-BOOKS IN ACTIVE PREPARATION.**

London, LONGMANS & CO.

PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON: August 1875.

GENERAL LISTS OF SCHOOL-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

The School-Books, Atlases, Maps, &c. comprised in this Catalogue may be inspected in the Educational Department of Messrs. LONGMANS and Co. 39 Paternoster Row, London, where also all other works published by them may be seen.

English Reading-Lesson Books.

Bilton's Infant Primer for School and Home use, 18mo.....	3d.
— Infant Reader, Narratives and Fables in Monosyllables, 18mo. ...	4d.
— First Reading Book, for Standard I. 18mo.	6d.
— Second Reading Book, for Standard II. 18mo.	6d.
— Third Reading Book, <i>Boys' Edition</i> and <i>Girls' Edition</i> , fcp. 9d. each	
— Fourth Reading Book, <i>Boys' Edition</i> and <i>Girls' Edition</i> , fcp. 1s. each	
— Fifth Reading Book, or <i>Poetical Reader</i> , fcp.	1s. 3d.
Stevens and Hole's Introductory Lesson-Book, 18mo.	6d.
— — — Grade Lesson-Book Primer, crown 8vo.	3d.
Stevens and Hole's Grade Lesson Books, in Six Standards, 12mo. :—	
The First Standard, pp. 128 ... 9d.	The Fourth Standard, pp. 224 ... 1s. 3d.
The Second Standard, pp. 160 ... 9d.	The Fifth Standard, pp. 224 ... 1s. 3d.
The Third Standard, pp. 160 ... 9d.	The Sixth Standard, pp. 260 ... 1s. 6d.
Answers to the Arithmetical Exercises in Standards I. II. and III. price 4d. in Standard IV. price 4d. in Standards V. and VI. 4d. or complete, price 1s. 2d.	
Stevens and Hole's Advanced Lesson Book, 12mo.	2s.
— — — Useful Knowledge Reading Books :—	
Boys' First Standard, 12mo. ... 9d.	Girls' First Standard, 12mo. ... 9d.
— Second Standard, 12mo. ... 1s.	— Second Standard, 12mo. ... 1s.
— Third Standard, 12mo. ... 1s.	— Third Standard, 12mo. ... 1s.
— Fourth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 3d.	— Fourth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 3d.
— Fifth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 3d.	— Fifth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 3d.
— Sixth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 6d.	— Sixth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 6d.
M'Leod's First Reading-Book, for Families and Schools, 18mo.	3d.
— Reading Lessons for Infant Schools, 30 Broadside Sheets ...	3s.
— First School-Book to teach Reading and Writing, 18mo.	6d.
— Second School-Book to teach Spelling and Reading, 18mo.	9d.
Isbister's First Steps in Reading and Learning, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— Word Builder, First Standard, 6d. Second Standard, 8d.	
— Sixth Standard Reader, 12mo.	1s.
The Graduated Series of Reading-Lesson Books :—	
Morell's Elementary Reading Book or Primer, 18mo.	2d.
Graduated Series, Book I. 8d.	Book V. comprehending Readings in the best English Literature, pp. 496. 2s. 6d.
Book II. pp. 254 ... 1s. 3d.	
Book III. pp. 312 ... 1s. 6d.	
Book IV. pp. 440 ... 2s.	

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Jones's Secular Early Lesson-Book, 18mo.	6d.
— Secular Early Lesson-Book. Part II. Proverbs.....	4d.
— Advanced Reading-Book; Lessons in English History, 18mo.	10d.
Marce's Seasons, or Stories for Young Children, 4 vols. 18mo.....each	2s.
Sullivan's Literary Class-Book; Readings in English Literature, fcp.	2s. 6d.

Writing Books.

The Ready Writer, a Course of 18 Graduated Copy Bookseach	3d.
An Edition, printed in Pencil ink, of the Ready Writer, Books I. to VIII. marked severally Books A to H may also be had, price Threepence each Book.	
Combes, Stevens, and Hole's Complete Writer; a Set of 16 Graduated Copy- Books, on Fine Paper, price 4s. 6d. per Dozen to Teachers.	
M'Leod's Graduated Series of Nine Copy-Bookseach	3d.
er's Writing Books, 2s. per doz. 16s. per 100.	

School Poetry Books.

Bilton's Poetical Reader for all Classes of Schools, fcp.	1s. 3d.
M'Leod's First Poetical Reading Book, fcp.	9d.
— Second Poetical Reading Book, fcp.	1s. 8d.
Cook's First Book of Poetry for Elementary Schools, 18mo.	9d.
Twells' Poetry for Repetition, comprising 200 short pieces, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Hughes' Select Specimens of English Poetry, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Gray's Poems, with Notes by G. Candy, M.A., fcp.....	2s. 6d.
Milton's Lycidas, edited by Jerram, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Scott's Lady of the Lake, Canzros I. and II. edited by Jeaffreson, fcp.....	2s. 6d.
— Marmon, edited for Schools, by Morris, fcp.....	2s. 6d.
Thomson's Seasons, <i>Spring</i> and <i>Summer</i> , by Morris, fcp.	2s. 6d.
— — <i>Autumn</i> and <i>Winter</i> , by Morris, fcp.	2s. 6d.

English Spelling-Books.

Barford and Tilley's English Spelling, 16mo.....	1s. 6d.
Sewell's Dictation Exercises, First Series, 18mo. 1s. Second Series.....	2s. 6d.
Sullivan's Spelling-Book Superseded, 18mo.	1s. 4d.
— Words Spelled in Two or More Ways, 18mo.....	10d.
Johnson's Civil Service Spelling Book, fcp.	1s. 3d.
— Cross Tot's for the Civil Service	1s.

Grammar and the English Language.

Keane's Handbook of History of English Language, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Delevante's English Orthoepey and Orthography, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
M'Leod's Explanatory English Grammar for Beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— English Grammatical Definitions, for Home Study	1d.
Bain's First or Introductory English Grammar, 18mo.....	1s. 4d.
— Higher English Grammar, fcp.	2s. 6d.
— Companion to ditto, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Graham's English; or, the Art of Composition Explained, fcp.	5s.
Sullivan's Manual of Etymology, or First Steps to English, 18mo.....	10d.
— Attempt to Simplify English Grammar, 18mo.	1s.
Hiley's Child's First English Grammar, 18mo.....	1s.
Abridgment of Hiley's English Grammar, 18mo.	1s. 9d.
Hiley's English Grammar and Style, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Hiley's Exercises adapted to his English Grammar, 12mo.....	2s. 6d. Key 4s. 6d.
— Practical English Composition, Part I. 18mo.	1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— — — — — Part II. 18mo.....	3s. Key 4s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Rushton's Rules and Cautions in English Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Wadham's English Versification, crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
Fleming's Analysis of the English Language, crown 8vo.	5s.
Isbister's English Grammar, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— First Book of Grammar, Geography, and History, 12mo.	6d.
The Stepping-Stone to English Grammar, 18mo.	1s.
Hunter's Text-Book of English Grammar, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Manual of School Letter-Writing, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Johnston's English Composition and Essay-Writing, post 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Graham's English Style (a Course of Instruction), fcp.	6s.
Marcet's Willy's Grammar for the use of Boys, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
— Mary's Grammar, intended for the use of Girls, 18mo.	2s.
Morell's Essentials of English Grammar and Analysis, fcp.	8d.
Morgan's Learner's Companion to the same, post 8vo.	6d.
Morell's Grammar of the English Language, post 8vo. 2s. or with Exercises	2s. 6d.
— Graduated English Exercises, post 8vo. 8d. sewed or 9d. cloth.	
Morgan's Key to Morell's Graduated Exercises, 12mo.	4s.
Lowres's Grammar of English Grammars, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Companion to English Grammar, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Edwards's History of the English Language, with Specimens, 18mo.	9d.
— Practical Introduction to English Composition, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Brewer's Guide to English Composition, fcp. 8vo.	5s. 6d.
Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Arnold's Manual of English Literature, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Isbister's Outlines of the English Language, Part I. 12mo.	6d.
Farrar's Chapters on Language, crown 8vo.	5s.
Latham's English Language, 8vo.	18s.
— Handbook of the English Language, crown 8vo.	6s.
— Elementary English Grammar, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— English Grammar for Classical Schools, fcp.	2s. 6d.
Müller's (Max) Lectures on the Science of Language, 2 vols. crown 8vo.	16s.
Ferrar's Comparative Grammar, Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Vol. I. 8vo.	12s.
Prendergast's Mastery of Languages, 8vo.	6s.

Paraphrasing, Parsing, and Analysis.

Hunter's Introduction to Précis Writing, 12mo.	2s.	Key 1s.
Johnston's Civil Service Précis, 12mo.		3s. 6d.
Morell's Analysis of Sentences Explained and Systematised, 12mo.	2s.	
Lowres's System of English Parsing and Derivation, 18mo.		1s.
Hunter's Paraphrasing and Analysis of Sentences, 12mo.	1s. 3d.	Key 1s. 3d.
— Progressive Exercises in English Parsing, 12mo.		6d.
— 35 Plays of Shakspeare, with Explanatory Notes, each Play 1s.		
King John.	Troilus and Cressida.	Measure for Measure.
Richard II.	Hamlet.	Merchant of Venice.
Richard III.	Macbeth.	The Tempest.
Henry IV. Part I.	King Lear.	Winter's Tale.
Henry IV. Part II.	Othello.	Love's Labour's Lost.
Henry V.	All's Well that ends	Romeo and Juliet.
Henry VI. Part I.	Well.	Much ado about
Henry VI. Part II.	Twelfth-Night.	Nothing.
Henry VI. Part III.	The Comedy of Errors.	Taming of the Shrew.
Henry VIII.	Two Gentlemen of	Merry Wives of
Julius Cæsar.	Verona.	Windзор.
Coriolanus.	Midsummer Night's	Cymbeline.
Antony and Cleopatra.	Dream.	Timon of Athens.
	As You Like it.	

Hunter's Milton's <i>Paradise Lost</i> , Books I. & II. 1s. 6d. each; Books III. to V. 1s. each.	
— Questions on <i>Paradise Lost</i> , I. and II. and on <i>Worship of Venus</i> 1s.	
— Milton's <i>Comus</i> , <i>L'Allegro</i> , and <i>Il Penseroso</i> , with Notes	1s. 6d.
— Milton's <i>Samson Agonistes</i> and <i>Lycidas</i> , 12mo.	1s. 6d.
N'Land's Goldsmith's <i>Deserted Village</i> , and <i>Preceller</i> , each Poem, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Hunter's Johnson's <i>Rasselas</i> , with Notes 8vo. 12mo.	2s. 6d.

Dictionaries; with Manuals of Etymology.

Latham's English Dictionary, founded on Dr. JOHNSON'S, 4 vols. 2s. price 27.	
Black's Student's Manual of Words derived from the Greek, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— — — — — Latin, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Student's Manual, Greek and Latin, complete, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Sullivan's Dictionary of the English Language, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Dictionary of Derivations, or Introduction to Etymology, 4to.	2s.
Graham's English Synonyms, Classified and Explained, 4to.	6s.
Whately's English Synonyms, 4to.	2s.
Mansel's Treasury of Knowledge and Library of Reference, 4to.	6s.
— Biographical Treasury, re-constructed by W. L. R. CASE, 4to.	6s.
— Scientific and Literary Treasury, revised by J. Y. JOHNSON, 4to.	6s.

Elocution.

Isbister's Illustrated Public School Speaker and Reader, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Lessons in Elocution, for Girls, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— Outlines of Elocution, for Boys, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Milner's Grammar of Elocution, 4to.	2s. 6d.
Smart's Principles of Elocution, 12mo.	4s.
Rowton's Debater, or Art of Public Speaking, 4to.	6s.
Twells's Poetry for Repetition, 200 short Pieces and Extracts, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Hughes's Select Specimens of English Poetry, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Bilton's Repetition and Reading Book, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.

Gleig's School Series.

A New Series of Elementary School-Books: each Book (in most instances) complete in itself, price 3d. Intended to comprise a complete Course of Elementary Education. Projected and edited by the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Chaplain-General to Her Majesty's Forces; assisted by WALTER M'LEOD, F.R.G.S. WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S. the Rev. J. HUNTER, M.A. the Venerable Archdeacon BROWNE, M.A. THOMAS TATE, F.R.A.S. A. K. ISHURST, M.A. A. C. RANSAY, LL.D. F.R.S. M.A. and other eminent Teachers and Promoters of Education.—The various works which compose Gleig's School Series are nearly all included in the body of the present Catalogue, each in the division to which it belongs.

Arithmetic.

Hunter's New Shilling Arithmetic, 12mo.	1s.	Key 2s.
Coleenso's Arithmetic designed for the use of Schools, 12mo.	4s. 6d.	
Key to Coleenso's Arithmetic for Schools, by the Rev. J. HUNTER, M.A. 12mo.	5s.	
Coleenso's Shilling Elementary Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s. with Answers	1s. 6d.	
— Arithmetic for National, Adult, and Commercial Schools:—		
Text-Book, 12mo.	6d.	3. Examples, Part II. Compound Arithmetic 4d.
Examples, Part I. Simple Arithmetic	4d.	4. Examples, Part III. Fractions, Decimals, Duodecimals 4d.
5. Answers to Examples, with Solutions of the difficult Questions	1s.	
Coleenso's Arithmetical Tables, on a Card	1d.	
Lepton's Arithmetic for Schools and Candidates for Examination, 12mo.		
2s. 6d. or with Answers to the Questions, 3s. 6d. the Answers separately 1s.		
— Examination-Papers in Arithmetic, crown 8vo.	1s.	

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Hunter's Modern Arithmetic for School Work or Private Study, 12mo. 3s. 6d. Key, 5s.
Combes and Hines' Standard Arithmetical Copy-Books, in Nine Books, 4d. each.
Combes and Hines' Complete Arithmetical Copy-Books. Complete in Nine

Books, on Fine Paper. Price 6s. per dozen to Teachers.

The Complete Ciphering-Book, being the Nine Complete Arithmetical Copy-Books bound in One Volume. Price 6s. 6d. cloth.

M'Leod's Manual of Arithmetic, containing 1,750 Questions, 18mo. 9d.

Hiley's Recapitulatory Examples in Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s.

Moffatt's Mental Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s. or with Key, 1s. 6d.

Anderson's Book of Arithmetic for the Army, 18mo. 1s.

M'Leod's Mental Arithmetic, I. Whole Numbers, II. Fractions each 1s.

— Extended Multiplication and Pence Tables, 18mo. 2d.

Johnston's Civil Service Arithmetic, 12mo. 3s. 6d. Key 4s.

Thomson's Treatise on Arithmetic, 18mo. 3s. 6d. Key 5s.

Pir's First Principles of Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s. 6d.

Pir's Miscellaneous Examples in Arithmetic, 12mo. 2s. 6d.

Stevens and Hole's Arithmetical Examination Cards, in Eight Sets, each

Set consisting of Twenty-Four Cards. Price 1s. per Set.

A. Simple Addition and Subtraction.

B. Simple Multiplication and Division.

C. Compound Rules (Money).

D. Compound Rules (Weights and Measures).

E. Practice and Bills of Parcels.

F. Vulgar and Decimal Fractions.

G. Simple and Compound Proportion.

H. Interest, Stocks, and Miscellaneous Problems.

Isbister's High School Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s. or with Answers 1s. 6d.

Calder's Familiar Arithmetic, 12mo. 4s. 6d. or with Answers, 5s. 6d. the

Answers separately, 1s. the Questions in Part II. separately 1s.

Calder's Smaller Arithmetic for Schools, 18mo. 2s. 6d.

Liddell's Arithmetic for Schools, 18mo. 1s. cloth; or in Two Parts, Sixpence

each. The Answers separately, price Threepence.

Harris's Graduated Exercises in Arithmetic and Mensuration, crown 8vo.

2s. 6d. or with Answers, 3s. the Answers separately, 9d. Full Key 6s.

— Easy Exercises in Arithmetic, crown 8vo. 1s. Key 6d.

Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration, small 8vo. 3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d.

Book-keeping.

Isbister's Book-keeping by Single and Double Entry, 18mo. 9d.

— Set of Eight Account Books to the above each 6d.

Hunter's Exercises in Book-keeping by Double Entry, 12mo. 1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.

— Examination-Questions in Book-keeping by Double Entry, 12mo. 2s. 6d.

— Examination-Questions &c. as above, separate from the Answers 1s.

— Ruled Paper for Forms of Account Books, 5 sorts ... per quire, 1s. 6d.

— Self-Instruction in Book-keeping, 12mo. 2s.

Mensuration.

Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration, small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Hunter's Elements of Mensuration, 18mo. 1s. Key 9d.

Hiley's Explanatory Mensuration, 12mo. 2s. 6d.

Boucher's Mensuration, Plane and Solid, 12mo. 3s.

Neabit's Treatise on Practical Mensuration, by Hunter, 12mo. 3s. 6d. Key 5s.

Algebra.

Colenso and Hunter's Introductory Algebra, 18mo. 2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.

Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry, small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

— Notes on Algebra and Trigonometry, small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Colenso's Algebra, for National and Adult Schools, 18mo. 1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Colenso's Algebra, for the use of Schools, PART I. 12mo.....	4s. 6d.	Key 5s.
Hunter's Examination-Questions on Colenso's Algebra, PART I. 12mo.....	2s. 6d.	
Colenso's Elements of Algebra, for the use of Schools, PART II. 12mo. 6s. Key 5s.		
— Examples and Equation Papers, with the Answers, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
— Elements of Algebra, complete in One Volume, 8vo. 12s. 6d. Key,		
12mo.	7s. 6d.	
Tate's Algebra made Easy, 12mo.....	2s.	Key 3s. 6d.
Reynolds's Elementary Algebra for Beginners, 18mo. 9d. Answers, 3d. Key 1s.		
Thomson's Elementary Treatise on Algebra, 12mo.....	5s.	Key 4s. 6d.
Lund's Short and Easy Course of Algebra, crown 8vo.....	2s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
MacColl's Algebraical Exercises and Problems, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	

Geometry and Trigonometry.

Hawtrey's Introduction to Euclid	cloth	2s. 6d.
Thomson's Euclid, Books I. to VI. and XI. and XII. 12mo.	5s.	
— Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, 8vo.	4s. 6d.	
— Differential and Integral Calculus, 12mo.	5s. 6d.	
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry, small 8vo.....	3s. 6d.	
Wright's Elements of Plane Geometry, crown 8vo.....	5s.	
Potts's Euclid, University Edition, 8vo.....	10s.	
— — Intermediate Edition, Books I. to IV. 3s. Books I. to III. 2s. 6d.		
Books I. II. 1s. 6d. Book I. 1s.		
— Enunciations of Euclid, 12mo.....	6d.	
— Euclid's Elements, School Edition, 12mo. boards.....	4s. 6d. roan	5s.
Tate's Practical Geometry, with 261 Woodcuts, 18mo.....	1s.	
— Geometry, Mensuration, Trigonometry, &c. 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
Isbister's School Euclid, the First Four Books, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
— College Euclid, Books I. to VI. and Parts of XI. and XII. 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
— College and School Examiner in Euclid, 12mo.	9d.	
— Euclid Copy-Books, Nos. I. and II. oblong 4to. each.....	6d.	
— First Steps to Euclid, 12mo.....	1s. 6d.	
Tate's First Three Books of Euclid, 12mo.....	1s. 6d. 18mo.	9d.
Colenso's Elements of Euclid, 18mo.....	4s. 6d. or with Key to the Exercises	6s. 6d.
— Geometrical Exercises and Key.....	3s. 6d.	
— Geometrical Exercises, separately, 18mo.....	1s.	
— Trigonometry, 12mo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d. Part II. 2s. 6d. Key 5s.		
Hunter's Plane Trigonometry, for Beginners, 18mo.....	1s.	Key 9d.
Booth's New Geometrical Methods, Vol. I. 8vo.	12s.	
Hymers's Differential Equations and Calculus, 8vo.....	12s.	
Williamson on Differential Calculus, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.	
— on Integral Calculus, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.	
Johnstone's Elementary Treatise on Logarithms, 12mo.....	3s. 6d.	
Hunter's Treatise on Logarithms, 18mo.....	1s.	Key 9d.
Jeans's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, 12mo. 7s. 6d. or 2 Parts, each	4s.	
— Problems in Astronomy &c. or Key to the above, 12mo.	6s.	
Stokes's Syllabus of Trigonometry, fcp.....	3s.	

Land Surveying, Drawing, and Practical Mathematics.

Nesbit's Practical Land Surveying, 8vo.....	12s.
Binns's Orthographic Projection and Isometrical Drawing, 18mo.....	1s.
Collins's Perspective, or the Art of Drawing, crown 8vo.	5s.
Merrifield's Descriptive Geometry and Mechanical Drawing.....	Nearly ready.
Winter's Mathematical Exercises, post 8vo.....	6s. 6d.
Winter's Elementary Geometrical Drawing, Part I. post 8vo. 3s. 6d. Part II. 6s. 6d.	
Pierce's Solid or Descriptive Geometry, post 4to.	12s. 6d.
Kimber's Mathematical Course for the University of London, 8vo. 10s. 6d. Key 4s. 6d.	

London, LONGMANS & CO.

General Lists of School-Books

7

Salmon's Treatise on Conic Sections, 8vo.	12s.
Wrigley's Examples in Pure and Mixed Mathematics, 8vo.	8s. 6d.
Hamilton's Elements of Quaternions, 8vo.	25s.

Works by John Hullah, Professor of Vocal Music in King's College, in Queen's College, and in Bedford College, London.

Hullah's Manual of Singing. Parts I. and II. 2s. 6d.; or together	5s.
Exercises and Figures contained in Parts I. and II. of the Manual, Books I. and II.	each 8d.
Large Sheets, containing the Figures in Part I. of the Manual. Nos. 1 to 8 in a Parcel	6s.
Large Sheets, containing the Exercises in Part I. of the Manual. Nos. 9 to 40, in Four Parcels of Eight Nos. each	per Parcel 6s.
Large Sheets, the Figures in Part II. Nos. 41 to 52 in a Parcel	9s.
Rudiments of Musical Grammar, royal 8vo.	3s.
Grammar of Musical Harmony, royal 8vo. Two Parts.....	each 1s. 6d.
Exercises to Grammar of Musical Harmony	1s.
Grammar of Counterpoint. Part I. super-royal 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Infant School Songs	6d.
School Songs for 2 and 3 Voices. 2 Books, 8vo.	each 6d.
Old English Songs for Schools, Harmonised	6d.
Exercises for the Cultivation of the Voice. For Soprano or Tenor	2s. 6d.
Time and Tune in the Elementary School, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Exercises and Figures in the same, crown 8vo. 1s. or 2 Parts, 6d. each.	
Chromatic Scale, with the Inflected Syllables, on Large Sheet	1s. 6d.

Jones's Vocal Music for School use, post 8vo.	1s. 6d.
— School Songs and Choruses, with Pianoforte Accompaniment, imp. 8vo.	1s.

Political and Historical Geography.

Thomson's Introduction to Modern Geography, New Edition in the press.	
Hiley's Child's First Geography, 18mo.	9d.
— Elementary Geography for Beginners, 18mo.	1s. 6d.
— Compendium of European Geography and History, 12mo	3s. 6d.
— Asiatic, African, American and Australian Geography, 12mo.	3s.
Burbury's Mary's Geography, 18mo. 2s. 6d.	Questions 1s.
The Stepping-Stone to Geography, 18mo.	1s.
Hughes's Child's First Book of Geography, 18mo.	9d.
— Geography of the British Empire, for beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— General Geography, for beginners, 18mo.	9d.
Questions on Hughes's General Geography, for beginners, 18mo.	9d.
Lupton's Examination-Papers in Geography, crown 8vo.	1s.
Hughes's Geography of British History, fcp. 8vo.	5s.
— Manual of Geography, with Six coloured maps, fcp. 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Or in Two Parts:—I. Europe, 8s. 6d. II. Asia, Africa, America, Australasia, &c.	4s.
Hughes's Manual of British Geography, fcp.	2s.
Sullivan's Geography Generalised, fcp. 2s. or with Maps, 2s. 6d.	
— Introduction to Ancient and Modern Geography, 18mo.	1s.
Maunder's Treasury of Geography, fcp.	6s.
Butler's Ancient and Modern Geography, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Butler's Sketch of Modern Geography, post 8vo.	4s.
— Sketch of Ancient Geography, post 8vo.	4s.
M'Leod's Geography of Palestine or the Holy Land, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— Life and Travels of St. Paul, 12mo.	2s.
Keith Johnston's Gazetteer, New Edition, thoroughly revised, 8vo. <i>Nearly ready.</i>	

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Physical and Mathematical Geography.

Proctor's Elementary Physical Geography, fcp.	1s. 6d.
Ramsay's Geology Simplified for Beginners	Nearly ready.
Hughes's (W.) Physical Geography for Beginners, 18mo.	1s.
Maury's Physical Geography for Schools and General Readers, fcp.	2s. 6d.
Hughes's (E.) Outlines of Physical Geography, 12mo.	3s. 6d. Questions 6d.
Keith's Treatise on the Use of the Globes, improved by Taylor, Le Mesurier, and Middleton, 12mo.	6s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.

School Atlases and Maps.

Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography, 31 entirely new Coloured Maps, imperial 4to. 3s. 6d. sewed, or 5s. cloth.	
Butler's Atlas of Modern Geography, royal 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— Junior Modern Atlas, comprising 12 Maps, royal 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Atlas of Ancient Geography, royal 8vo.	12s.
— Junior Ancient Atlas, comprising 12 Maps, royal 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— General Atlas, Modern and Ancient, royal 4to.	22s.
M'Leod's Pupil's Atlas of Modern Geography, 4to.	1s.
— School Atlas of Scripture Geography, royal 4to.	1s.

Natural History and Botany.

The Stepping-Stone to Natural History, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Or in Two Parts.—I. <i>Mammalia</i> , 1s. II. <i>Birds, Reptiles, and Fishes</i>	1s.
Owen's Natural History for Beginners, 18mo. Two Parts 9d. each, or 1 vol. 2s.	
Maudslayi's Treasury of Natural History, revised by Holdsworth, fcp.	6s.
Lindley and Moore's Treasury of Botany, Two Parts, fcp.	12s.
Wood's Bible Animals, 8vo.	21s.
— Homes without Hands, 8vo.	14s.
— Insects at Home, 8vo.	21s.
— Insects Abroad, 8vo.	21s.
— Out of Doors, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— Strange Dwellings, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.

Chemistry and Telegraphy.

Armstrong's Organic Chemistry, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Miller's Elements of Chemistry, 3 vols. 8vo.	60s.
Part I.—Chemical Physics, Fifth Edition, 15s.	
Part II.—Inorganic Chemistry, Fifth Edition, 21s.	
Part III.—Organic Chemistry, Fifth Edition in the press.	
— Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Tate's Outlines of Experimental Chemistry, 18mo.	9d.
Odling's Course of Practical Chemistry, for Medical Students, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Thorpe's Quantitative Chemical Analysis, small 8vo.	4s. 6d.
Thorpe and Muir's Qualitative Chemical Analysis, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Crookes's Select Methods in Chemical Analysis, crown 8vo.	12s. 6d.
Preece and Sivewright's Telegraphy	Nearly ready.
Culley's Practical Telegraphy, 8vo.	16s.

Natural Philosophy and Natural Science.

Bloxam's Metals, their Properties and Treatment, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Ganot's Physics, translated by Prof. E. Atkinson, post 8vo.	15s.
— Natural Philosophy, translated by the same, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Helmholtz's Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects, 8vo.	12s. 6d.
Weinhold's Introduction to Experimental Physics, 8vo.	31s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity and Magnetism, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

General Lists of School-Books

9

Maxwell's Theory of Heat, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy, fcp.	7s. 6d.
Irving's Short Manual of Heat, small 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Tate's Light and Heat, for the use of beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— Hydrostatics, Hydraulics, and Pneumatics, 18mo.	9d.
— Electricity, explained for the use of beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— Magnetism, Voltaic Electricity, and Electro-Dynamics, 18mo.	9d.
Tyndall's Notes of Lectures on Electricity, 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.	
— Notes of Lectures on Light, 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.	

Text-Books of Science, Mechanical and Physical, adapted for the use of ARTISANS, and of STUDENTS in PUBLIC and SCIENCE SCHOOLS.

Anderson's Strength of Materials, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Armstrong's Organic Chemistry	3s. 6d.
Bloxam's Metals	3s. 6d.
Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism	3s. 6d.
— Principles of Mechanics	3s. 6d.
Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry	3s. 6d. Notes 3s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity and Magnetism	3s. 6d.
Maxwell's Theory of Heat	3s. 6d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration, 3s. 6d. Key, by Hunter	3s. 6d.
Miller's Inorganic Chemistry	3s. 6d.
Shelley's Workshop Appliances	3s. 6d.
Thorpe's Quantitative Chemical Analysis	4s. 6d.
Thorpe & Muir's Qualitative Analysis	2s. 6d.
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry	3s. 6d.

. Other Text-Books in active preparation.

Mechanics and Mechanism.

Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— Principles of Mechanics, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Magnus's Lessons in Elementary Mechanics, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Tate's Exercises on Mechanics and Natural Philosophy, 12mo.	2s. Key 3s. 6d.
— Mechanics and the Steam-Engine, for beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— Elements of Mechanism, with many Diagrams, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Haughton's Animal Mechanics, 8vo.	21s.
Twissden's Introduction to Practical Mechanics, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— First Lessons in Theoretical Mechanics, crown 8vo.	8s. 6d.
Willis's Principles of Mechanism, 8vo.	18s.

Engineering, Architecture, &c.

Anderson on the Strength of Materials and Structures, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Bourne's Treatise on the Steam-Engine, 4to.	42s.
— Catechism of the Steam-Engine, fcp.	6s.
— Recent Improvements in the Steam-Engine, fcp.	6s.
— Handbook of the Steam-Engine, fcp.	9s.
Main and Brown's Marine Steam-Engine, 8vo.	12s. 6d.
— Indicator and Dynamometer, 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Questions on the Steam-Engine, 8vo.	5s. 6d.
Fairbairn's Useful Information for Engineers. 3 vols. crown 8vo.	31s. 6d.
— Treatise on Mills and Millwork, 2 vols. 8vo.	32s.
Mitchell's Stepping-Stone to Architecture, 18mo. Woodcuts.	1s.
— Rudimentary Manual of Architecture, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, 8vo.	52s. 6d.

Popular Astronomy and Navigation.

The Stepping-Stone to Astronomy, 18mo.	1s.
Tate's Astronomy and the use of the Globes, for beginners, 18mo.	9d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Proctor's Lessons in Elementary Astronomy, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Brinkley's Astronomy, by Stubbs & Brinnow, crown 8vo.	6s.
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy, Twelfth Edition, square crown 8vo.	12s.
Webb's Celestial Objects for Common Telescopes, 16mo.	7s. 6d.
Proctor's Library Star Atlas, folio.	25s.
— New Star Atlas for Schools, crown 8vo.	5s.
— Handbook for the Stars, square fcp. 8vo.	5s.
Evers's Navigation and Great Circle Sailing, 18mo.	1s.
Jeans's Handbook for the Stars, royal 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Navigation and Nautical Astronomy, PART I. <i>Practical</i> , 12mo.	5s.
— — — — — PART II. <i>Theoretical</i> , royal 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Boyd's Manual for Naval Cadets, Third Edition, post 8vo.	12s. 6d.

Animal Physiology and the Preservation of Health.

Buckton's Health in the House, crown 8vo.	5s.
House I Live In; Structure and Functions of the Human Body, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Bray's Physiology and the Laws of Health, 11th Thousand, fcp.	1s. 6d.
— Diagrams for Class Teaching per pair	6s. 6d.
Marshall's Outlines of Physiology, Human and Comparative, 2 vols. cr. 8vo.	32s.
Mapother's Animal Physiology, 18mo.	1s.

Domestic Economy and General Knowledge.

Burbury's Every-day Book of Common Things, 18mo. 2s. 6d. Questions	1s.
Sterne's Questions on Generalities, Two Series, each 2s. Keys each	4s.
The Stepping-Stone to Knowledge, 18mo.	1s.
Second Series of the Stepping-Stone to General Knowledge, 18mo.	1s.

Chronology and Historical Genealogy.

Cates and Woodward's Chronological and Historical Encyclopædia, 8vo.	42s.
Slater's <i>Sententiæ Chronologicae</i> , the Original Work, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— — — — — improved by M. Sewell, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Crook's Events of England in Rhyme, square 16mo.	1s.

Mythology and Antiquities.

Cox's Manual of Mythology, in Question and Answer, fcp.	3s.
— Mythology of the Aryan Nations, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
— Tales of Ancient Greece, crown 8vo.	6s. 6d.
Hort's New Pantheon, 18mo. with 17 Plates.	2s. 6d.
Becker's <i>Gallus</i> , Roman Scenes of the Time of Augustus, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— <i>Charicles</i> , illustrating the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks ...	7s. 6d.
Rich's Illustrated Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Ewald's Antiquities of Israel, translated by Solly, 8vo.	Nearly ready.

Biography.

The Stepping-Stone to Biography, 18mo.	1s.
Maunder's Biographical Treasury, re-written by W. L. R. Cates, fcp.	6s.
Cates's Dictionary of General Biography, 8vo. 25s. Supplement	1s. 6d.

British History.

Catechism of English History, edited by Miss Sewell, 18mo.	1s. 6d.
Turner's Analysis of English and French History, fcp.	2s. 6d.
Outlines of the History of England, 18mo.	1s.
Morris's Class-Book History of England, fcp.	3s. 6d.
Cates & Cox's English History from the year 1066 to the year 1216, cr. 8vo.	3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

The Stepping-Stone to English History, 18mo.....	1s.
Lupton's Examination-Papers in History, crown 8vo.....	1s.
— English History, revised, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
Gleig's School History of England, abridged, 12mo.....	6s.
— First Book of History—England, 18mo. 2s. or 2 Parts.....	each 9d.
— British Colonies, or Second Book of History, 18mo.....	9d.
— British India, or Third Book of History, 18mo.....	9d.
Historical Questions on the above Three Histories, 18mo.....	9d.
Littlewood's Essentials of English History, fcp.....	3s.
Bartle's Synopsis of English History, Revised Edition, fcp.....	3s. 6d.
Creasy's Constitutions of the Britannic Empire, 8vo.....	15s.

History, Ancient and Modern.

Stafford's Compendium of Universal History, fcp.....	4s.
Gleig's History of France, 18mo.....	1s.
Maunder's Historical Treasury, with Index, fcp.....	6s.
Mangnall's Historical and Miscellaneous Questions, 12mo.....	4s. 6d.
Corner's Questions on the History of Europe, 12mo.....	5s.
Turner's Analysis of the History of Germany, fcp.....	3s. 6d.
Taylor's Student's Manual of the History of India, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
Marahman's History of India, 3 vols. crown 8vo.....	22s. 6d.
Sewell's Ancient History of Egypt, Assyria, and Babylonia, fcp.....	6s.
The Stepping-Stone to Grecian History, 18mo.....	1s.
Browne's History of Greece, for Beginners, 18mo.....	9d.
Sewell's Catechism of Grecian History, 18mo.....	1s. 6d.
— First History of Greece, fcp.....	3s. 6d.
Cox's History of Greece, Vols. I. and II. 8vo.....	36s.
— School History of Greece to the Death of Alexander, or 8vo.....	<i>In the press</i>
— Tale of the Great Persian War, from <i>Herodotus</i> , fcp.....	3s. 6d.
Taylor's Student's Manual of Ancient History, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
— Student's Manual of Modern History, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
Turner's Analysis of the History of Greece, fcp.....	2s. 6d.
Sewell's Catechism of Grecian History, 18mo.....	1s. 6d.
— Catechism of Roman History, 18mo.....	1s. 6d.
— Child's First History of Rome, fcp.....	2s. 6d.
Parkhurst's Questions on Sewell's Child's First History of Rome, fcp.....	1s.
The Stepping-Stone to Roman History, 18mo.....	1s.
Turner's Analysis of Roman History, fcp.....	2s. 6d.
Browne's History of Rome, for Beginners, 18mo.....	9d.
Merivale's History of the Romans under the Empire, 8 vols. post 8vo.....	48s.
— Fall of the Roman Republic, 12mo.....	7s. 6d.
— General History of Rome, crown 8vo. Maps.....	7s. 6d.
Inne's Ancient Roman History, Vols. I. and II. 8vo.....	30s.

Scripture History, Moral and Religious Works.

Morris's Bible Epochs and Lessons, 18mo.....	6d.
— Book of Genesis, with Notes and Analysis, crown 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
— Exodus, with Notes and Analysis, crown 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
Hole's Practical Moral Lesson Books:—	
Book I. The Duties Men owe to Themselves.	
PART I. <i>Duties Concerning the Body</i> , fcp.....	1s. 6d.
PART II. <i>Duties Concerning the Mind</i> , fcp.....	1s. 6d.
Book II. The Duties Men owe to One Another, fcp.....	1s. 6d.
Book III. The Young Christian Armed, crown 8vo.....	5s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

James's Christian Counsels, from Fénelon, crown 8vo.	5s.
The Stepping-Stone to Bible Knowledge, 18mo.	1s.
Gleig's Sacred History, or Fourth Book of History, 18mo. 2s. or 2 Parts, each	9d.
Gardiner's Life of Christ, crown 8vo.	2s.
Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul, 1 vol. crown 8vo.	3s.
Potts's Paley's Evidences and <i>Horse Pauline</i> , 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Browne's Exposition of the Thirty-Nine Articles, 8vo.	16s.
Gorle's Examination Questions on the above, fcp.	3s. 6d.
Ayre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge, fcp.	6s.
Girdlestone's Synonyms of the Old Testament, 8vo.	15s.
Riddle's Manual of Scripture History, fcp.	4s.
— Outlines of Scripture History, fcp.	2s. 6d.
Rothschild's History and Literature of the Israelites, 2 vols. crown 8vo.	12s. 6d.
— — — Abridged, fcp. 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Kalisch's Commentary on the Old Testament; with a New Translation.	
Vol. I. Genesis, 8vo. 18s. or adapted for the General Reader, 12s. Vol. II.	
Exodus, 15s. or adapted for the General Reader, 12s. Vol. III.	
Leviticus, Part I. 15s. or adapted for the General Reader, 8s. Vol. IV.	
Leviticus, Part II. 15s. or adapted for the General Reader, 8s.	
Whately's Introductory Lessons on Christian Evidences, 18mo.	6d.
Sewall's Preparation for the Holy Communion, 32mo.	3s.
Bartle's Exposition of the Church Catechism, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Norris's Catechist's Manual, 18mo.	1s. 3d.
Boulton's Exposition of the Thirty-Nine Articles, fcp.	6s.

Mental and Moral Philosophy, and Civil Law.

Lewes's History of Philosophy from Thales to Comte, 2 vols. 8vo.	32s.
Whately's Lessons on Reasoning, fcp.	1s. 6d.
Mill's Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
— System of Logic, Ratiocinative and Inductive, 2 vols. 8vo.	25s.
Killick's Student's Handbook of Mill's System of Logic, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Stebbing's Analysis of Mill's System of Logic, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Thomson's Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought, post 8vo.	5s. 6d.
Bacon's Essays, with Annotations by Archbishop Whately, 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— Annotated by Hunter, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Markby's Bacon's Essays, with References and Notes, fcp.	1s. 6d.
Swinbourne's Picture Logic, crown 8vo.	5s.
Whately's Elements of Logic, 8vo. 10s. 6d. crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Elements of Rhetoric, 8vo. 10s. 6d. crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
Bain's Rhetoric and English Composition, crown 8vo.	4s.
— Mental and Moral Science, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Morell's Handbook of Logic, for Schools and Teachers, fcp.	2s.
— Introduction to Mental Philosophy, 8vo.	12s.
Ueberweg's Logic, translated by Lindsay, 8vo.	16s.
Hume's Treatise on Human Nature, by Green and Grose, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
— Essays, by the same Editors, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
Stirling's Secret of Hegel, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
Amos's Science of Jurisprudence, 8vo.	18s.
— Primer of English Constitution and Government, crown 8vo.	6s.
Sanders's Institutes of Justinian, 8vo.	18s.
Aird's Blackstone Economised, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Milton's Areopagitica, edited by Osborn, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Sewell's Principles of Education, 2 vols. fcp.	12s. 6d.
Johnston's Ladies' College and School Examiner, fcp.	1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Principles of Teaching, &c.

Robinson's Manual of Method and Organisation, fcp	2s. 6d.
Gill's Art of Teaching to Observe and Think, fcp.	2s.
Sullivan's Papers on Education and School-Keeping, 12mo.	2s.
Potts's Liber Cantabrigiensis, Part I. fcp.	4s. 6d.
— Account of Cambridge Scholarships and Exhibitions, fcp.	1s. 6d.
Lake's Book of Oral Object Lessons on Common Things, 18mo.	1s. 6d.
Johnston's Army and Civil Service Guide, crown 8vo.	5s.
— Civil Service Guide, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— Guide to Candidates for the Exclse, post 8vo.	1s. 6d.

The Greek Language.

Fowle's Short and Easy Greek Book, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— First Easy Greek Reading-Book, 12mo.	5s.
— Second ditto	<i>In the press.</i>
Parry's Elementary Greek Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Farrar's Brief Greek Syntax and Accidence, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— Greek Grammar Rules for Harrow School, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Morris's Greek Lessons, 4th Edition, square 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Kennedy's Greek Grammar, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— Greek Verse Materials, or <i>Palaestra Musarum</i> , 12mo.	5s. 6d.
Collis's Chief Tenses of the Greek Irregular Verbs, 8vo.	1s.
Collis's Pontes Classici, No. II. Greek, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Praxis Græca: Etymology, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Collis's Greek Verse-Book: Praxis Iambica, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
Donaldson's New Cratylus, 8vo.	21s.
Wilkins's Manual of Greek Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Exercises in Greek Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	4s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Progressive Greek Delectus, 12mo.	4s. Key 2s. 6d.
— Progressive Greek Anthology, 12mo.	5s.
Valpy's Greek Delectus, improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo. 2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.	
Hall's Principal Roots of the Greek Tongue, 12mo.	5s.
Yonge's Larger English-Greek Lexicon, 4to.	21s.
— English-Greek Lexicon abridged, square 12mo.	8s. 6d.
Liddell and Scott's Larger Greek-Lexicon, crown 4to.	36s.
— — Greek-English Lexicon abridged, square 12mo.	7s. 6d.
Bloomfield's College and School Greek Testament, fcp.	5s.
Homer's Odyssey, Book II. by Almack 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Herodotus, Book VI. by Lovell, 12mo.	2s.
Æschylus, Prometheus Vincetus, by Pinder, 12mo.	2s.
Wilkins's Scriptores Attici, Excerpts with English Notes, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— Speeches from Thucydides translated, post 8vo.	6s.
Congreve's Politics of Aristotle, translated, 8vo.	18s.
Grant's Ethics of Aristotle, with Essays and Notes, 2 vols. 8vo.	32s.
Williams's Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle translated, 8vo.	12s.
Pindar's Odes, &c. revised and explained by Donaldson, 8vo.	16s.
Major's <i>Alcestis</i> , <i>Hecuba</i> , and <i>Medea</i> of Euripides, post 8vo.	each 5s.
Sophocles Tragediæ Superstites, recensuit Guilelmus Linwood, M.A. 8vo. 16s.	
Eight Comedies of Aristophanes, translated by L. H. Rudd, M.A. 8vo.	15s.
Green's Peace of Aristophanes, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Isbiater's Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. to III. with Notes, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Xenophon's Cyropædia, Book I. by Wilkins, 12mo.	2s.
White's Xenophon's Expedition of Cyrus, with English Notes, 12mo.	7s. 6d.
Thucydides' Peloponnesian War, translated by Crawley, 8vo.	21s.
Sheppard and Evans's Notes on Thucydides, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Parry's Reges et Heroes, from Herodotus, with Notes, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

White's Grammar-School Greek Texts, with Vocabularies.

St. Mark's Gospel, 32mo.	1s. 6d.
St. Luke's Gospel	2s. 6d.
St. John's Gospel	1s. 6d.
Xenophon, First Book of the Anabasis	1s. 6d.
Xenophon, Second Book of the Anabasis	1s.

White's Grammar-School Latin Texts, with Vocabularies.

Cæsar, First Book of the Gallic War, 32mo.	1s.
Cæsar, Second Book of the Gallic War	1s.
Cæsar, Third Book of the Gallic War	9d.
Cæsar, Fourth Book of the Gallic War	9d.
Cæsar, Fifth Book of the Gallic War	1s.
Cæsar, Sixth Book of the Gallic War	1s.
Horace, First Book of the Odes	1s.
Horace, Third Book of the Odes	1s. 6d.
Nepos, Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias, and Aristides	9d.
Ovid, Select Myths from the Metamorphoses	9d.
Ovid, Selections from the Epistles and Fasti	1s.
Phædrus, Selections of Familiar and usually read Fables	9d.
Phædrus, First and Second Books of Fables	1s.
Sallust, Bellum Catilinarium	1s. 6d.
Virgil, Fourth Book of the Georgics	1s.
Virgil, First Book of the Æneid	1s.
Virgil, Second Book of the Æneid	1s.
Virgil, Third Book of the Æneid	1s.
Virgil, Fourth Book of the Æneid	Nearly ready.
Virgil, Fifth Book of the Æneid	Nearly ready.
Virgil, Sixth Book of the Æneid	1s.

The Latin Language.

The Public School Latin Primer, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Grammar, by the Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. p.8vo.	7s. 6d.
<i>Subsidia Primaria</i> , Exercise Books to the <i>Public School Latin Primer</i> , Part I. Accidence, &c. 2s. 6d. Part II. Syntax, &c. 3s. 6d.	
Key to the Exercises in <i>Subsidia Primaria</i> , Parts I. and II. price 5s.	
<i>Subsidia Primaria</i> , III. the Latin Compound Sentence, 12mo.	1s.
Kennedy's Child's Latin Primer, or First Latin Lessons, 12mo.	2s.
The Child's Latin Accidence, extracted from the above, 12mo.	1s.
Fowle's Short and Easy Latin Book, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— First Easy Latin Reading-Book, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Second Easy Latin Reading-Book, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Jerram's Latine Reddenda, crown 8vo.	1s.
Wilkins's Progressive Latin Delectus, 12mo.	2s.
— Easy Latin Prose Exercises, crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
White and Riddle's Large Latin-English Dictionary, 2 vols. 4to.	42s.
White's College Latin-English Dictionary (Intermediate size), medium 8vo. 18s.	
— Junior Student's Complete English-Latin and Latin-English Dictionary, square 12mo.	12s.
Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, price 7s. 6d. The English-Latin Dictionary, price 5s. 6d.	
— Middle-Class Latin Dictionary, square fcp. 8vo.	3s.
Riddle's Young Scholar's Lat.-Eng. and Eng.-Lat. Dictionary, square 12mo. 10s. 6d.	
Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, 6s. The English-Latin Dictionary, 5s.	
Riddle and Arnold's English-Latin Lexicon, 8vo.	21s.
— Abridged by Edden, square post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Kennedy's Elementary Latin Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Kennedy's Elementary Latin Reading-Book, or <i>Tirocinium Latinum</i> , 12mo.	2s.
— Second Latin Reading-Book, or <i>Palaestra Latini</i> , 12mo.	5s.
— Latin Prose, <i>Palaestra Stili Latini</i> , 12mo.	6s.
— — — Style, <i>Curriculum Stili Latini</i> , 12mo.	4s. 6d. Key 7s. 6d.
Collis's Chief Tenses of Latin Irregular Verbs, 8vo.	1s.
Sheppard and Turner's Aids to Classical Study, 12mo.	5s. Key 6s.
Turner and Price's Aids to Classical Study, 12mo.	3s. Key 0s.
Moody's Eton Latin Grammar, 12mo.	2s. 6d. The Accidence separately 1s.
Collis's <i>Pontes Classici Latini</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Hall's Principal Roots and Derivatives of the Latin Language, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
Bradley's Latin Prose Exercises, 12mo.	3s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Continuous Lessons in Latin Prose, 12mo.	5s. Key 5s. 6d.
Beverley's Exercises in Latin Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d. Key 5s.
Wilkins's Manual of Latin Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	5s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Latin Prose Exercises, crown 8vo.	4s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Notes for Latin Lyrics (in use in Harrow, &c.) 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— Latin Anthology, for the Junior Classes, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— School Edition of Virgil's <i>Georgics</i> , crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Virgil's <i>Eclues</i> and <i>Georgics</i> translated, post 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Valpy's Latin <i>Delectus</i> , improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Yonge's Latin <i>Gradus</i> , post 8vo. 9s. or with Appendix	12s.
Rapier's Introduction to Composition of Latin Verse, 12mo.	3s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
Walford's Progressive Exercises in Latin <i>Elegiac Verse</i> , 12mo.	2s. 6d. Key 5s.
— — — Second Series, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Yonge's Odes and Epodes of Horace, School Edition, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— Satires and Epistles of Horace, School Edition, 12mo.	5s.
— Library Edition of the Works of Horace, 8vo.	21s.
Conington's <i>Æneid</i> of Virgil, translated into English Verse, crown 8vo.	9s.
— Miscellaneous Writings, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
Kenny's Virgil's <i>Æneid</i> , Books I. II. III. and V. 18mo.	each Book 1s.
Pycroft's Virgil, with English Notes, 12mo.	7s. 6d. without Notes
Bradley's <i>Troy Taken</i> , the Second Book of Virgil's <i>Æneid</i> , fcp.	2s. 6d.
Parry's <i>Origines Romanæ</i> , from Livy, with English Notes, crown 8vo.	4s.
White's Cicero's <i>Cato Major</i> and <i>Laelius</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Livy, Book XXII. with English Notes, 12mo.	Nearly ready.
— Livy, Book XXIII. with English Notes, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Nash's Cicero <i>pro Lege Manilia</i> , with English Notes, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— Livy, Book XXI. with English Notes, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Horace Epistles, Book I. with English Notes, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Yonge's Ciceronis Epistolæ, with English Notes, Books I. II. and III.	3s. 6d.
Bradley's Cornelius Nepos, improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Ovid's <i>Metamorphoses</i> , improved by White, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— Select Fables of Phædrus, improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Eutropius, improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Isbister's <i>Cæsar</i> , Books I.—VII. 12mo.	4s. or with Reading Lessons
— <i>Cæsar's Commentaries</i> , Books I.—V. 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— First Book of <i>Cæsar's Gallic War</i> , 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Kenny's <i>Cæsar's Commentaries</i> , Book I. 18mo. 1s. Books II. and III.	1s.
Church and Brodribb's <i>Pliny's Letters</i> , with English Notes, crown 8vo.	6s.

The French Language.

The Stepping-Stone to French Pronunciation, 18mo.	1s.
Prendergast's Mastery Series, French, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Stièvenard's Rules and Exercises on the French Language, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Belin's French and English Idioms, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Ventouillac's French Poetry, with English Notes, 18mo.	2s.
Contanseau's Practical French and English Dictionary, post 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Part I. French-English, 5s. 6d. Part II. English-French, 5s. 6d.	
— Pocket French and English Dictionary, square 18mo.	3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Contanseau's <i>Premières Lectures</i> , 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— <i>First Step in French</i> , 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— <i>French Grammar</i> , 12mo.	4s.
Key to Exercises in Contanseau's 'First Step' and 'French Grammar,' 12mo. 3s.	
Contanseau's <i>Guide to French Translation</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d.
— <i>Prosateurs et Poètes Français</i> , 12mo.	5s.
— <i>Précis de la Littérature Française</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— <i>Abrégé de l'Histoire de France</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Contanseau's <i>Middle-Class French Course</i> , 18mo.	
<i>Accidence</i> , 8d.	<i>French Translation-Book</i> , 8d.
<i>Syntax</i> , 8d.	<i>Easy French Delectus</i> , 8d.
<i>French Conversation-Book</i> , 8d.	<i>First French Reader</i> , 8d.
<i>First French Exercise-Book</i> , 8d.	<i>Second French Reader</i> , 8d.
<i>Second French Exercise-Book</i> , 8d.	<i>French and English Dialogues</i> , 8d.
Merlet's <i>French Grammar</i> , fcp.	5s. 6d.
— <i>French Pronunciation and Accidence</i> , fcp. 3s. 6d.	} KEY, price 3s. 6d.
— <i>Syntax of the French Grammar</i> , fcp. 3s. 6d.	
— <i>Le Traducteur</i> , fcp.	5s. 6d.
— <i>Stories for French Writers</i> , fcp.	2s.
— <i>Aperçu de la Littérature Française</i> , fcp.	2s. 6d.
— <i>Exercises in French Composition</i> , fcp.	3s. 6d.
— <i>French Synonyms</i> , fcp.	2s. 6d.
— <i>Synopsis of French Grammar</i> , fcp.	2s. 6d.
Sewell's <i>Contes Faciles</i> , from Modern French Writers, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Stiévenard's <i>Lectures Françaises from Modern Authors</i> , 12mo.	4s. 6d.
Souvestre's <i>Philosophe sous les Toits</i> , by Stiévenard, square 18mo.	2s. 6d.

German, Spanish, Hebrew ; Hindustani and Sanskrit.

Just's <i>German Grammar</i> , 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— <i>German Reading Book</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Wintzer's <i>First German Book for Beginners</i> , fcp.	3s. 8d.
Fischer-Fischart's <i>Elementary German Grammar</i> , fcp.	2s. 6d.
Wirth's <i>German Chit-Chat</i> , crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Prendergast's <i>Handbook to the Mastery Series</i> , 12mo.	2s.
— <i>Mastery Series, German</i> , 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— <i>Manual of Spanish</i> , 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— <i>Manual of Hebrew</i> , crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Blackley's <i>Practical German and English Dictionary</i> , post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Kalisch's <i>Hebrew Grammar</i> , with Exercises. Part I. 8vo.	12s. 6d. Key 5s.
— — — — — Part II. 8vo.	12s. 6d.
Müller's (Max) <i>Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners</i> , royal 8vo.	15s.
Benfey's <i>Sanskrit-English Dictionary</i>	52s. 6d.

Knowledge for the Young.

The <i>Stepping-Stone to Knowledge</i> , 18mo.	1s.
Second Series of the <i>Stepping-Stone to Knowledge</i> , 18mo.	1s.
The <i>Stepping-Stone to Geography</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>English History</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Bible Knowledge</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Biography</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Irish History</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>French History</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Roman History</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Grecian History</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>English Grammar</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>French Pronunciation and Conversation</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Astronomy</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Music</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Natural History</i> , 2 Parts, 18mo.	1s. each.
— — — — — <i>Animal and Vegetable Physiology</i> , 18mo.	1s.
— — — — — <i>Architecture</i> , 18mo.	1s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Spottiswoode & Co., Printers, New-street Square, London.

